



2010 – 2020

# Periodic Review Self-Study Supporting Documents

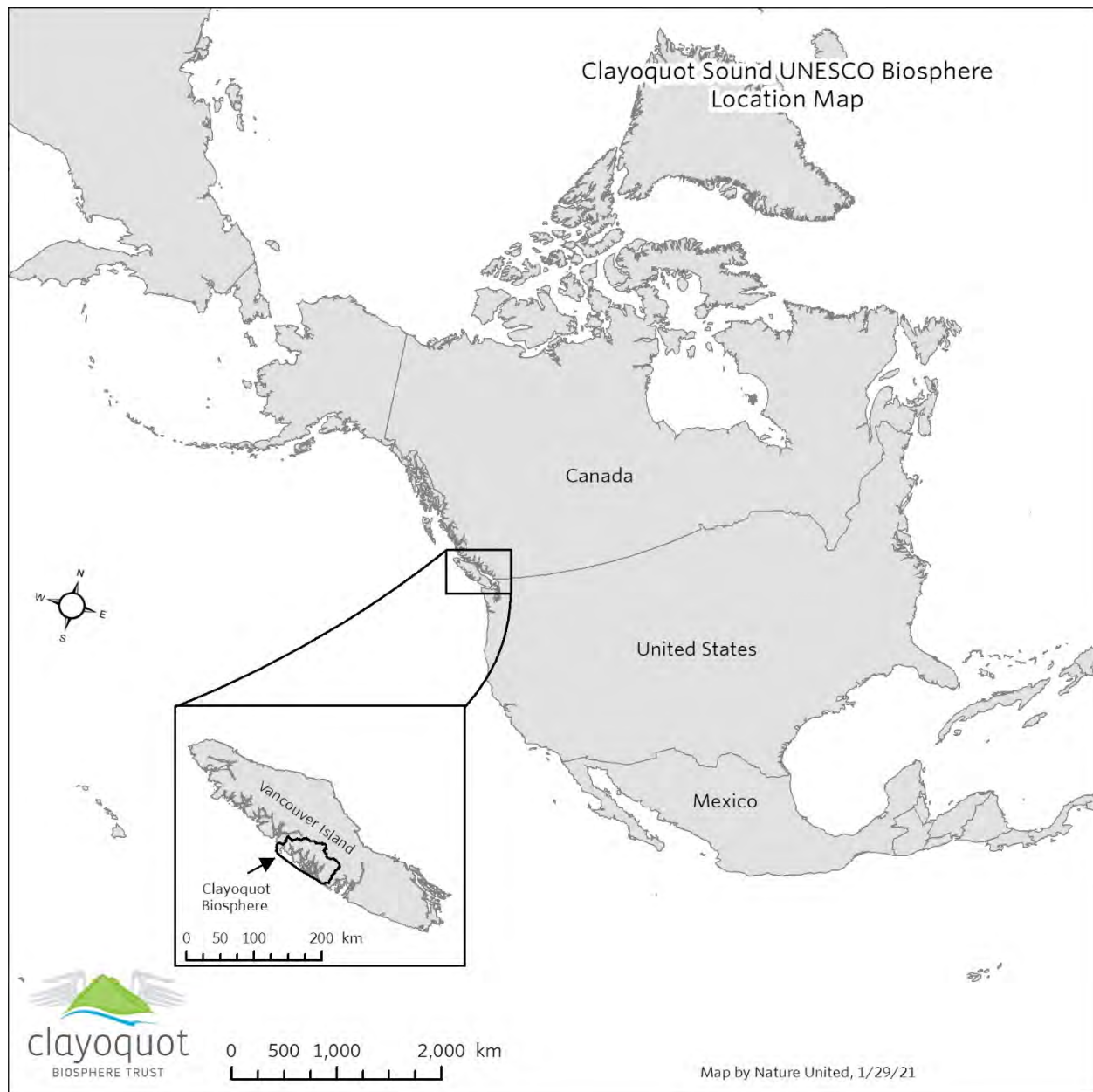
Prepared for the Canadian Commission for UNESCO and the  
International Coordinating Council of the MAB Programme

**February 2021**



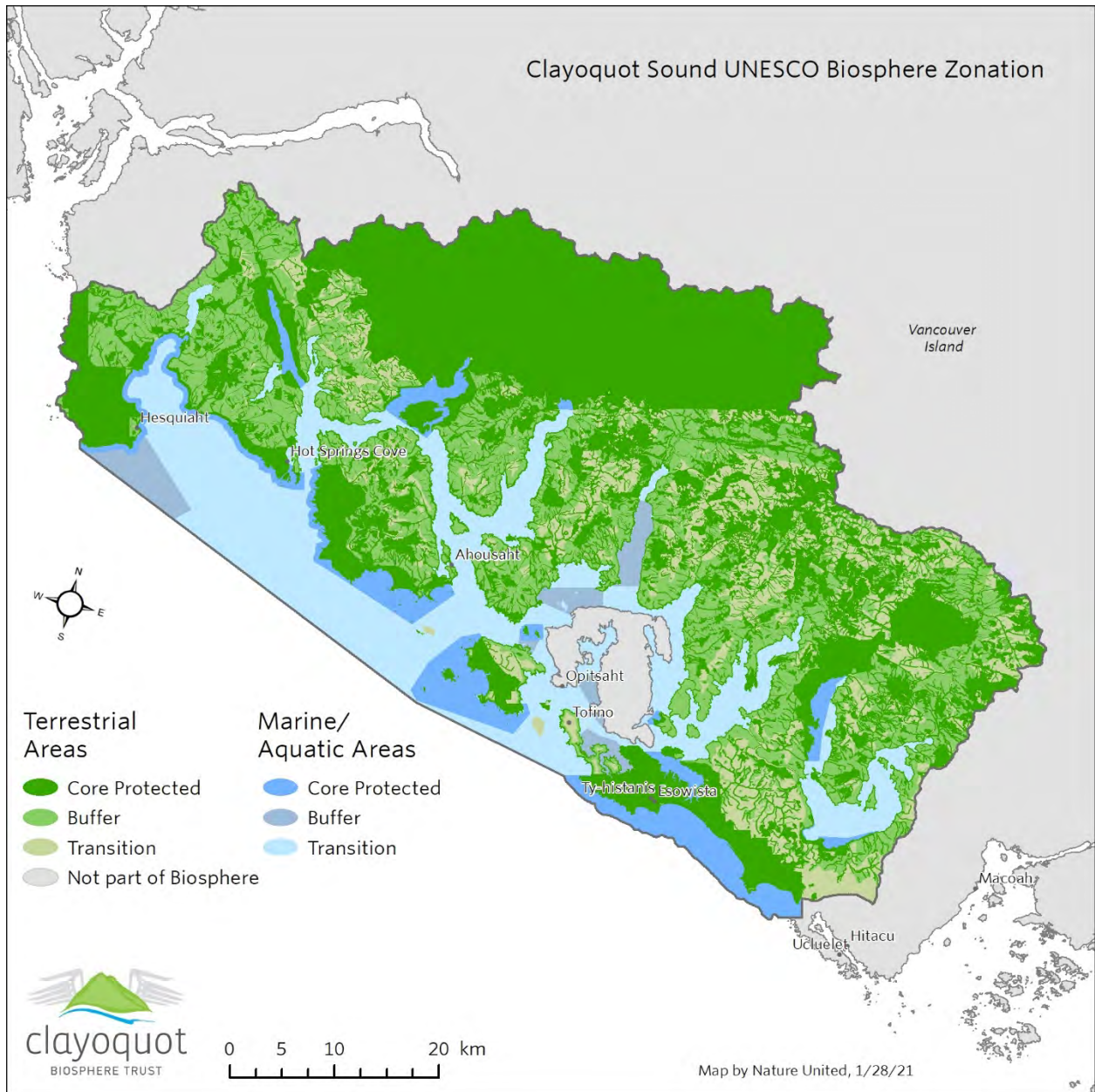


Northernmost point: 49° 35' N  
Southernmost point: 49° 0' N  
Westernmost point: 126° 35' W  
Easternmost point: 125° 25' W

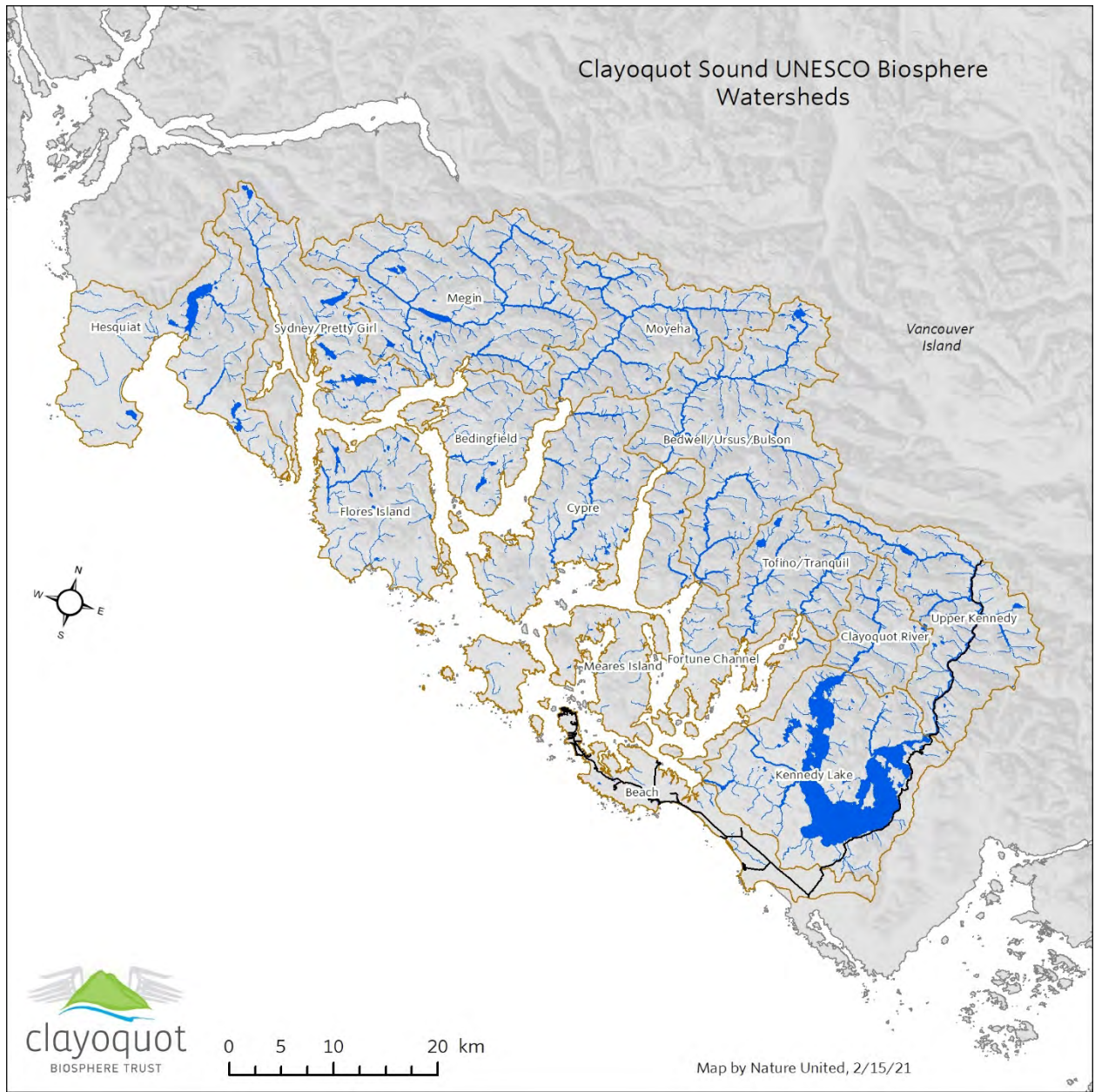


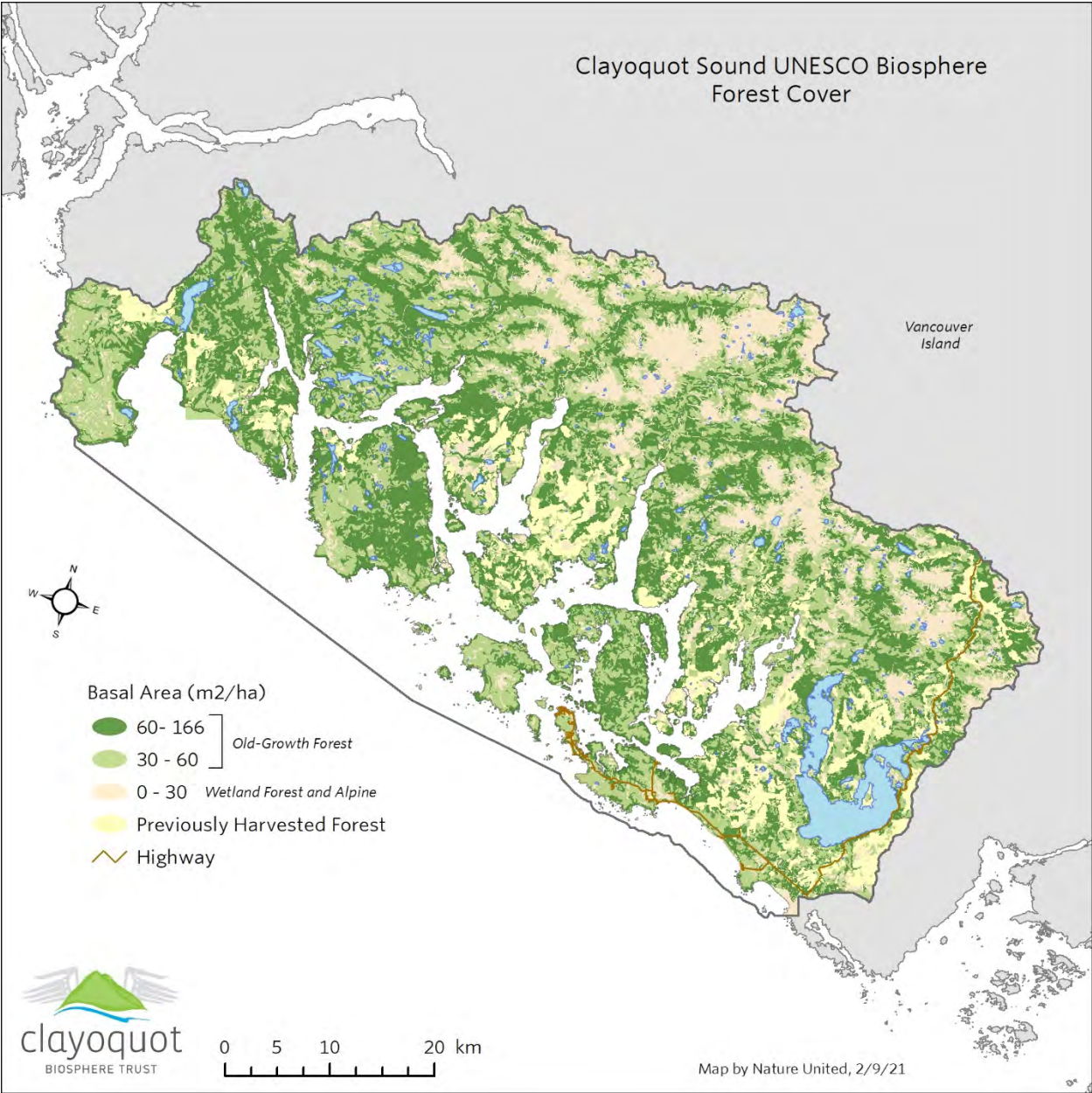


# Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Zonation



# Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Watersheds





## *SOCIETY ACT*

### **CONSTITUTION**

1. The name of the Society is **CLAYOQUOT BIOSPHERE TRUST SOCIETY**.
2. The Society's purposes are as follows:
  - (a) to conduct and support research, education and programs which advance conservation and the understanding of natural processes in the marine and terrestrial ecosystems in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region; and
  - (b) to conduct and support research, education and programs in the local communities and First Nations within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region that promote the health of individuals and communities.
3. No part of the Society's funds or assets shall inure to the benefit of any private individual, and no part of the activities of the Society shall consist of participating in, or intervening in (including the publication or distribution of statements), any political campaign on behalf of any candidate for public office. No part of the Society's income shall be made payable to, or otherwise made available for the personal benefit of, any member of the Society. "This provision is unalterable.
4. Upon the winding-up or dissolution of the Society no part of the funds or assets of the Society shall be distributed to the members and all its funds and assets which remain after the payment of:
  - (a) all costs, charges and expenses properly incurred in such winding-up of dissolution; and
  - (b) all debts of the Society (which shall include all contributions of the Government of Canada including income earned thereon less payments made from the Canada Fund). shall, subject to clause 9 of this Constitution, be distributed to one or more non-profit organizations, as defined in paragraph 149(1)(1) of the *Income Tax Act*, as amended from time to time, for use in the Clayoquot Biosphere Region for purposes as close as possible to those of this Society. The recipients shall be chosen by resolution of the directors of the Society. This provision is unalterable.

- 5 The Society shall be operated exclusively as a non-profit organization without financial gain to its members and any profits or other accretions to the Society shall be used as and when determined by the directors of the Society in promoting and furthering the purposes of the Society. This clause is alterable.
- 6 The Society shall hold an annual public meeting at which the directors report to the Clayoquot Biosphere Region's residents and the public on the operation of the Society and the Canada Fund (as defined in clause 9 of this Constitutions) and other funds and seek input from the public on the Society operations and answer questions concerning the operation of the Society and the Canada Fund and other funds and the Society's accountability to the residents of the Biosphere Region. This provision is unalterable.
- 7 The Society:
- (a) shall hold all funds donated, granted or contributed at any time to the Society by the Government of Canada as a capital of a perpetual fund (the "Canada Fund") and invest the capital of the Canada Fund so as to earn income to be used, firstly, as an addition to the capital of the funds to the extent necessary to maintain the value of the original capital of the Canada Funds so that it will maintain over time a value at least equal to the original sum of all funds donated, granted or contributed to the Society by the Government of Canada before that time plus the amount of inflation if it is reasonable in all the circumstances including long-term financial projections of the Financial Manager, and secondly, to fund the activities of the Society in accordance with the disbursement requirements of the *Income Tax Act*, as amended from time to time, and in a manner that covers reasonable administrative and annual programs expenses of the Society;
  - (b) provided that the terms of the donor's gift permit it, may make advances from the capital of funds other than the Canada Fund to finance activities of the Society; and further provided that no advancement of capital from any such fund will be made unless it is approved by resolution of 75% of the directors of the Society (a "Capital Advancement Resolution") and

the Canada Fund shall be administered through arrangements with one of more trust companies or major financial institutions or discretionary investment managers of major foundations that are incorporated under the laws of Canada or of a province and investments by the trustees of the capital of the Canada Fund shall be limited to those investments within guidelines agreed to by the Department of Finance and the Society from time to time. This provision is deemed unalterable.

8. When the directors of the Society exercise their powers pursuant to paragraph 4 hereof regarding the recipients of any remaining assets of the Society upon dissolution, the directors will ensure that such recipients are “qualified” donees as defined by the *Income Tax Act* (Canada), as amended from time to time.”

**BYLAWS  
of the  
CLAYOQUOT BIOSPHERE TRUST SOCIETY**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

PART 1. - INTERPRETATION .....	1
1.1 Definitions.....	1
1.2 <i>Society Act</i> Definitions.....	3
PART 2. - MEMBERSHIP .....	3
2.1 Admission to Membership .....	3
2.2 Appointment of Member .....	4
2.3 Process for Selecting Appointees .....	4
2.4 Commencement of Appointment.....	4
2.5 Membership Terms .....	4
2.6 Temporary Appointment of Member.....	5
2.7 Membership not Transferable .....	5
2.8 Expulsion of Member.....	5
2.9 Process for Expulsion.....	5
2.10 Cessation of Membership.....	5
2.11 Dues .....	6
2.12 Standing of Members .....	6
2.13 Compliance with Constitution, Bylaws and Policies .....	6
PART 3. - MEETINGS OF MEMBERS .....	6
3.1 Time and Place of General Meetings.....	6
3.2 Extraordinary General Meeting .....	6
3.3 Calling of Extraordinary General Meeting .....	6
3.4 Notice of General Meeting.....	6
3.5 Contents of Notice.....	6
3.6 Omission of Notice .....	6
3.7 Annual General Meetings.....	7
PART 4. - PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS .....	7
4.1 Special Business .....	7
4.2 Requirement of Quorum.....	7
4.3 Loss of Quorum.....	7
4.4 Quorum .....	7
4.5 Lack of Quorum.....	8
4.6 Chair.....	8
4.7 Alternate Chair .....	8
4.8 Adjournment.....	8
4.9 Notice of Adjournment.....	8
4.10 Ordinary Resolution Sufficient.....	8
4.11 Entitlement to Vote .....	8
4.12 Decisions by Show of Hands, Voice Vote or Secret Ballot.....	8
4.13 Voting by Proxy .....	8
4.14 Ordinary Resolution in Writing.....	9

4.15	Special Resolution in Writing.....	9
4.16	Copy of Special Resolution to be filed with the Registrar.....	9
PART 5.	- DIRECTORS .....	9
5.1	Powers of Directors .....	9
5.2	Management of Property and Affairs.....	9
5.3	Composition of Board.....	10
5.4	Invalidation of Acts .....	10
5.5	Primary Directors.....	10
5.6	Alternate Directors.....	10
5.7	Board Advisors .....	10
5.8	Commencement of Appointment of Directors and Board Advisors .....	11
5.9	Directors' Term of Office .....	11
5.10	Directors Subscribe to and Support Purposes .....	11
5.11	Primary Director Conduct.....	11
5.12	Alternate Director Conduct .....	11
5.13	Removal of Director.....	11
5.14	Ceasing to be a Director.....	12
5.15	Reimbursement of Directors' Expenses .....	12
5.16	Compensation of Directors .....	12
5.17	Powers of the Board.....	12
5.18	Investment of Property and Standard of Care.....	12
5.19	Investment in Mutual or Pooled Funds.....	12
5.20	Investment Advice .....	12
5.21	Delegation of Investment Authority to Agent.....	13
PART 6.	- PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD .....	13
6.1	Procedure of Meetings .....	13
6.2	Quorum .....	13
6.3	Chair of Meetings .....	13
6.4	Alternate Chair .....	13
6.5	Calling of Meetings.....	14
6.6	Notice .....	14
6.7	Passing Resolutions.....	14
6.8	Procedure for Voting .....	14
6.9	Resolution in Writing .....	14
6.10	Alternate Directors.....	14
PART 7.	- CONFLICT OF INTEREST .....	15
7.1	Declaration of Conflict .....	15
7.2	Non-Participation in Discussion.....	15
7.3	Vote by Alternate Director .....	15
PART 8.	- COMMITTEES .....	15
8.1	Standing and Special Committees .....	15
8.2	Delegation to Committees .....	15
8.3	Terms of Reference and Rules .....	15
8.4	Meetings.....	16
PART 9.	- DUTIES OF OFFICERS .....	16
9.1	Election of Officers .....	16
9.2	Secretary and Treasurer Required.....	16
9.3	Removal of Officers.....	16
9.4	Replacement .....	16
9.5	Duties of Co-Chairs .....	16
9.6	Duties of Secretary.....	16

9.7	Duties of Treasurer.....	17
9.8	Absence of Secretary at Meeting .....	17
9.9	Combination of Offices of Secretary and Treasurer .....	17
PART 10.	- EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS .....	17
10.1	No Seal.....	17
10.2	Execution of Instruments.....	17
PART 11.	- BORROWING .....	18
11.1	Powers of Directors .....	18
11.2	Issuance of Debentures .....	18
11.3	Restrictions on Borrowing Powers .....	18
11.4	Business Plan.....	18
11.5	Development of Business Plan .....	18
11.6	Investment Managers.....	18
11.7	Administration Expenses.....	18
11.8	Joint Ventures and Partnerships .....	18
11.9	Recognition of Canada's Contribution.....	18
PART 12.	- AUDITOR .....	19
12.1	Requirement.....	19
12.2	Appointment of Auditor at Annual General Meeting .....	19
12.3	Removal of Auditor.....	19
12.4	Notice of Appointment.....	19
12.5	Restrictions on Appointment .....	19
12.6	Attendance at Annual General Meetings.....	19
12.7	Canada Fund Audit .....	19
PART 13.	- NOTICES .....	19
13.1	Entitlement to Notice .....	19
13.2	Method of Giving Notice .....	20
13.3	When Notice Deemed to have been Received .....	20
13.4	Days to be Counted in Notice.....	20
PART 14.	- MISCELLANEOUS.....	20
14.1	Inspection of Records.....	20
14.2	Participation in Meetings .....	20
14.3	Rules Governing Notice, Board Resolutions and Ordinary Resolutions .....	20
14.4	Right to become Member of other Society .....	21
14.5	Not a Reporting Society .....	21
14.6	Branch Societies .....	21
PART 15.	- INDEMNIFICATION .....	21
15.1	Indemnification of Directors and Officers .....	21
15.2	Indemnification of Past Directors and Officers .....	21
15.3	Advancement of Expenses.....	21
15.4	Approval of Court and Term of Indemnification.....	21
15.5	Indemnification not Invalidated by Non-Compliance .....	21
15.6	Purchase of Insurance .....	22
PART 16.	- BYLAWS .....	22
16.1	Entitlement of Members to copy of Constitution and Bylaws .....	22
16.2	Special Resolution required to Alter or Add to Bylaws .....	22



**SOCIETY ACT**  
**BYLAWS**  
**of the**  
**CLAYOQUOT BIOSPHERE TRUST SOCIETY**

**PART 1. - INTERPRETATION**

**1.1 Definitions**

In these Bylaws and the Constitution of the Society, unless the context otherwise requires:

- (a) **“Address of the Society”** means the address of the Society as filed from time to time with the Registrar in the Notice of Address;
- (b) **“Alternate Director”** means a Person appointed by a Participating Community to stand in place of the Primary Director in the event that such Primary Director is unable to attend a meeting of the Board;
- (c) **“BC”** means Her Majesty The Queen in right of the Province of British Columbia, or an agency thereof;
- (d) **“Board”** means the Directors acting as authorized by the Constitution and these Bylaws in managing or supervising the management of the affairs of the Society and exercising the powers of the Society;
- (e) **“Board Advisor”** means a Person appointed by Canada, BC or the Board, as the case may be, as a Board Advisor in accordance with these Bylaws;
- (f) **“Board Resolution”** means:
  - (i) a resolution passed at a duly constituted meeting of the Board by a simple majority of the votes cast by those Directors who are present and entitled to vote at such meeting; or
  - (ii) a resolution that has been consented to in writing by every Primary Director who would have been entitled to vote on the resolution in person at a meeting of the Board;
- (g) **“Bylaws”** means the bylaws of the Society as filed in the Office of the Registrar;
- (h) **“Canada”** means Her Majesty the Queen in right of Canada, or an agency thereof;
- (i) **“Canada Fund”** means all funds donated, granted or contributed at any time to the Society by Canada;
- (j) **“Chair”** means a Person elected to the office of Chair in accordance with these Bylaws and includes two (2) Persons elected to the offices of co-chair;

- (k) **"Clayoquot Biosphere Region"** means that area coincident with the traditional territories of the Ahousaht First Nation, the Hesquiaht First Nation, the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation, the Toquaht First Nation and the Yuułuꞵiꞵath, and the District of Tofino, the District of Ucluelet and electoral area C of the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District, within the traditional territories of the above First Nations;
- (l) **"Constitution"** means the constitution of the Society as filed in the Office of the Registrar;
- (m) **"Directors"** means those Persons who have become directors in accordance with these Bylaws and includes:
  - (i) a Primary Director; and
  - (ii) an Alternate Director

each of whom have not ceased to be directors and a "Director" means any one such Person;
- (n) **"Income Tax Act"** means the *Income Tax Act*, R.S.C. 1985 (5<sup>th</sup> Supp.), c.1 as amended from time to time;
- (o) **"Members"** means the applicants for incorporation of the Society and those Persons who have been appointed as a member by a Participating Community in accordance with these Bylaws and, in either case, have not ceased to be members, and a "Member" means any one of them;
- (p) **"Ordinary Resolution"** means
  - (i) a resolution passed at a general meeting by the Members by a simple majority of the votes cast in person, or
  - (ii) a resolution that has been submitted to the Members and consented to in writing by 75% of the Members who would have been entitled to vote on the resolution in person at a general meeting of the Society, and a resolution so consented to is deemed to be an Ordinary Resolution passed at a general meeting of the Society;
- (q) **"Participating Communities"** means the following:
  - (i) the Ahousaht First Nation;
  - (ii) the Hesquiaht First Nation;
  - (iii) the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation;
  - (iv) the Toquaht First Nation;
  - (v) the Yuułuꞵiꞵath;
  - (vi) the District of Tofino;
  - (vii) the District of Ucluelet; and

(viii) the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District

and “Participating Community” means any one such organization;

- (r) **“Person”** means a natural person;
- (s) **“Primary Director”** means the Person appointed by a Participating Community to be a Member of the Society which Person will also be a Director of the Society by virtue of these Bylaws;
- (t) **“Project Auditor”** means a Person familiar with the programs and activities conducted by the Society and who has experience managing programs and activities of a similar nature;
- (u) **“Registered Address”** of a Member or Director means the address of that Person as recorded in the register of Members or the register of Directors;
- (v) **“Registrar”** means the Registrar of Companies of the Province of British Columbia;
- (w) **“Society”** means **“Clayoquot Biosphere Trust Society”**;
- (x) **“Society Act”** means the *Society Act* R.S.B.C. 1996, c.433, as amended from time to time; and
- (y) **“Special Resolution”** means:
  - (i) a resolution passed at a general meeting by a majority of not less than 75% of the votes of those Members who, being entitled to do so, vote in person,
    - (1) of which the notice that the Bylaws provide, and not being less than 14 days’ notice, specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a Special Resolution has been given, or
    - (2) if every Member entitled to attend and vote at the meeting agrees, at a meeting of which less than 14 days’ notice has been given, or
  - (ii) a resolution that has been submitted to the Members and consented to in writing by every Member who would have been entitled to vote on the resolution in person at a general meeting of the Society, and a resolution so consented to is deemed to be a Special Resolution passed at a general meeting of the Society.

## 1.2 **Society Act Definitions**

The definitions in the *Society Act* on the date these Bylaws become effective apply to these Bylaws and the Constitution.

## **PART 2. - MEMBERSHIP**

### **2.1 Admission to Membership**

Membership in the Society will be restricted to the following Persons:

- (a) those Persons who are Members on the date these Bylaws come into force; and
- (b) those Persons subsequently appointed by the Participating Communities in accordance with Bylaw 2.2

provided in each case that such Person has not ceased to be a Member in accordance with Bylaw 2.10.

## **2.2 Appointment of Member**

Each Participating Community will appoint one (1) Person to be a Member of the Society by delivering a notice of the appointment in writing to the Address of the Society.

In addition, the Persons appointed by the District of Tofino, the District of Ucluelet and the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District (collectively, the "Municipalities") may jointly appoint up to two (2) Persons to be Members of the Society by delivering to the Address of the Society a notice of the appointment in writing signed by all of them.

## **2.3 Process for Selecting Appointees**

Each Participating Community will establish and adhere to an open and publically accountable procedure for selecting Persons from the community for appointment as Members (and therefore Primary Directors in accordance with Bylaw 5.5 hereof) and Alternate Directors based on an objective assessment of the skills, knowledge and expertise that the Person can bring to the Society.

The procedure established by each Participating Community should permit interested community members with the opportunity to submit his or her credentials for serving as a Member, Primary Directors and Alternate Directors for consideration.

The Members appointed by the Municipalities will establish an open and publically accountable procedure for selecting Persons from the Participating Communities for appointment as Members (and therefore Primary Directors in accordance with Bylaw 5.5 hereof) in accordance with Bylaw 2.2 hereof based upon an objective assessment of the skills, knowledge and expertise that the Person can bring to the Society.

The procedure established by the Members appointed by the Municipalities should permit interested members of the Participating Communities with the opportunity to submit his or her credentials for serving as a Member/Primary Director.

## **2.4 Commencement of Appointment**

An appointment of a Member is effective on the later of:

- (a) the date it is received by the Society; or
- (b) the effective date stated in the notice of appointment.

## **2.5 Membership Terms**

Subject to Bylaw 2.10, every appointment or reappointment of a Member will be deemed to continue in force for a term of four (4) years from the date on which such appointment is effective.

Upon the expiry of a Member's term of membership, a Participating Community may reappoint a Person as a Member of the Society for an additional term of four (4) years.

The Board may, in its discretion and by Board Resolution, permit a Participating Community to reappoint a Person as a Member of the Society for additional four (4) year terms.

A Person who has served two (2) successive terms as a appointee of a Participating Community who is not granted a term extension by the Board will, if appointed by a different Participating Community, be considered a new appointment and will be entitled to serve two (2) successive four (4) year terms.

## **2.6 Temporary Appointment of Member**

Notwithstanding the foregoing Bylaws, if a Participating Community fails to appoint a Member for a period of two (2) months, the Board may appoint a Person as a Member until a Member is appointed by the Participating Community whereupon the Board's appointment of the Member is revoked.

## **2.7 Membership not Transferable**

Membership is not transferable.

## **2.8 Expulsion of Member**

A Member may be expelled by Special Resolution. If a Member is expelled, the Participating Community will promptly appoint another Person to be a Member in accordance with these Bylaws.

A Person who is expelled as a Member may not be reappointed by any Participating Community for at least four (4) years.

## **2.9 Process for Expulsion**

Notice of the Special Resolution to expel a Member will be accompanied by a brief statement of the reasons for the proposed expulsion and a copy of the notice will be provided to the Participating Community that appointed such Member. The Member who is the subject of the proposed expulsion will be provided with an opportunity to respond to the statement of reasons at or before the time the Special Resolution for expulsion is considered by the Members.

## **2.10 Cessation of Membership**

A Person will immediately cease to be a Member:

- (a) upon the date which is the later of the date of delivering his or her resignation in writing to the secretary of the Society or to the Address of the Society and the effective date of the resignation stated thereon; or
- (b) upon the expiry of his or her term;
- (c) upon his or her expulsion; or
- (d) upon his or her death.

### **2.11 Dues**

There will be no annual membership dues.

### **2.12 Standing of Members**

All Members are deemed to be in good standing.

### **2.13 Compliance with Constitution, Bylaws and Policies**

Every Member will, at all times:

- (a) uphold the Constitution and comply with these Bylaws and the policies of the Society adopted by the Directors from time to time; and
- (b) further and not hinder the purposes, aims and objects of the Society.

## **PART 3. - MEETINGS OF MEMBERS**

### **3.1 Time and Place of General Meetings**

The general meetings of the Society will be held at such time and place, in accordance with the *Society Act*, as the Board decides.

### **3.2 Extraordinary General Meeting**

Every general meeting other than an annual general meeting is an extraordinary general meeting.

### **3.3 Calling of Extraordinary General Meeting**

The Board may, whenever it thinks fit, convene an extraordinary general meeting.

### **3.4 Notice of General Meeting**

The Society will give not less than 14 days' written notice of a general meeting to those Members entitled to receive notice; but those Members may waive or reduce the period for a particular meeting by unanimous consent in writing.

The Society will also give notice of general meetings to the Participating Communities. Representatives of Participating Communities will be permitted to attend general meetings and may, if recognized by the Chair, participate in the meeting. Any such attendees are not Members and have no voting privileges.

### **3.5 Contents of Notice**

Notice of a general meeting will specify the place, the day and the hour of the meeting and the business to be transacted at the meeting.

### **3.6 Omission of Notice**

The accidental omission to give notice of a general meeting to, or the non-receipt of notice by, any Member entitled to receive notice does not invalidate proceedings at that meeting.

### **3.7 Annual General Meetings**

The first annual general meeting of the Society will be held not more than 15 months after the date of incorporation, and thereafter an annual general meeting will be held at least once in every calendar year and not more than 15 months after the holding of the last preceding annual general meeting.

The Society's annual general meeting will be open to the public.

## **PART 4. - PROCEEDINGS AT GENERAL MEETINGS**

### **4.1 Special Business**

Special business is:

- (a) all business at an extraordinary general meeting except the adoption of rules of order; and
- (b) all business that is transacted at an annual general meeting, except:
  - (i) the adoption of rules of order;
  - (ii) consideration of the financial statements;
  - (iii) consideration of the report of the Directors;
  - (iv) consideration of the report of the auditor;
  - (v) the appointment of the auditor; and
  - (vi) such other business that, under these Bylaws or any governing statutes, ought to be transacted at an annual general meeting, or business which is brought under consideration by the report of the Directors if the report was issued with the notice of the meeting.

### **4.2 Requirement of Quorum**

No business, other than the election of a Person to chair the meeting and the adjournment or termination of the meeting, will be conducted at a general meeting at a time when a quorum is not present.

### **4.3 Loss of Quorum**

If at any time during a general meeting there ceases to be a quorum present, business then in progress will be suspended until there is a quorum present or until the meeting is adjourned or terminated.

### **4.4 Quorum**

A quorum at a general meeting is six (6) Members.

#### **4.5 Lack of Quorum**

If within 30 minutes from the time appointed for a general meeting a quorum is not present, the meeting, if convened on the requisition of Members, will be terminated; but in any other case it will stand adjourned to the next day, at the same time and place, and if, at the adjourned meeting, a quorum is not present within 30 minutes from the time appointed for the meeting, the Members present will constitute a quorum.

#### **4.6 Chair**

The Chair of the Society will, subject to a Board Resolution appointing another Person, chair all general meetings; but if at any general meeting the Chair, or such alternate Person appointed by a Board Resolution, is not present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for the meeting or requests that he or she not chair that meeting, the Members present may choose one of their number to chair that meeting.

#### **4.7 Alternate Chair**

If a Person presiding as chair of a general meeting wishes to step down as chair for all or part of that meeting, he or she may designate an alternate to chair such meeting or portion thereof, and upon such designated alternate receiving the consent of a majority of the Members present at such meeting, he or she may preside as chair.

#### **4.8 Adjournment**

A general meeting may be adjourned from time to time and from place to place, but no business will be transacted at an adjourned meeting other than the business left unfinished at the meeting from which the adjournment took place.

#### **4.9 Notice of Adjournment**

It is not necessary to give notice of an adjournment or of the business to be transacted at an adjourned meeting except where a meeting is adjourned for more than 14 days, in which case notice of the adjourned meeting will be given as in the case of the original meeting.

#### **4.10 Ordinary Resolution Sufficient**

Any issue at a general meeting which is not required by these Bylaws or the *Society Act* to be decided by a Special Resolution will be decided by an Ordinary Resolution.

#### **4.11 Entitlement to Vote**

Each Member is entitled to one (1) vote.

#### **4.12 Decisions by Show of Hands, Voice Vote or Secret Ballot**

Voting will be by show of hands or voice vote recorded by the secretary of the meeting, except that, at the request of any two (2) Members present at the meeting, a secret vote by written ballot will be required.

#### **4.13 Voting by Proxy**

Voting by proxy is not permitted.

#### **4.14 Ordinary Resolution in Writing**

A resolution in writing which is identified as an Ordinary Resolution and signed by a minimum of 75% of the Members who would have been entitled to vote on the resolution at a general meeting of the Society is as valid and effectual as an Ordinary Resolution as if it had been passed at a meeting of Members duly called and constituted and will be deemed to be an Ordinary Resolution. Such a resolution may be in two or more counterparts which together will be deemed to constitute one Ordinary Resolution in writing. Such Ordinary Resolution will be filed with minutes of the proceedings of the Members and will be deemed to be passed on the date stated therein or, in the absence of such a date being stated, on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

#### **4.15 Special Resolution in Writing**

A resolution in writing which is identified as a Special Resolution and has been signed by all the Members who would have been entitled to vote on the resolution at a general meeting of the Society is as valid and effectual as a Special Resolution as if it had been passed at a meeting of Members duly called and constituted and will be deemed to be a Special Resolution. Such a resolution may be in two or more counterparts which together will be deemed to constitute one Special Resolution in writing. Such Special Resolution will be filed with minutes of the proceedings of the Members and will be deemed to be passed on the date stated therein or, in the absence of such a date being stated, on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

#### **4.16 Copy of Special Resolution to be filed with the Registrar**

A copy of any Special Resolution passed in accordance with the Bylaws will be filed with the Registrar in the appropriate form and will not take effect until such copy is accepted by the Registrar.

### **PART 5. - DIRECTORS**

#### **5.1 Powers of Directors**

The Board may exercise all such powers and do all such acts and things as the Society may exercise and do, and which are not by these Bylaws or by statute or otherwise lawfully directed or required to be exercised or done by the Members in general meeting, but nevertheless subject to the provisions of:

- (a) all laws affecting the Society; and
- (b) these Bylaws and the Constitution.

#### **5.2 Management of Property and Affairs**

The property and the affairs of the Society will be managed by the Board.

### **5.3 Composition of Board**

The Board will be composed of the following:

- (a) up to ten (10) Primary Directors; and
- (b) up to eight (8) Alternate Directors

appointed by the Participating Communities in accordance with these Bylaws.

### **5.4 Invalidation of Acts**

No act or proceeding of the Board is invalid by reason only of there being less than the prescribed number of Directors in office.

### **5.5 Primary Directors**

Each Member will be a Primary Director.

A notice of appointment of membership delivered by a Participating Community in accordance with Bylaw 2.2 will be deemed to be a notice of appointment of a Primary Director by that Participating Community.

### **5.6 Alternate Directors**

Each Participating Community may appoint one (1) Person as an Alternate Director.

Alternate Directors may be appointed by delivering a notice of appointment in writing to the Address of the Society.

A Person who is currently appointed as a Primary Director may not be appointed as an Alternate Director.

### **5.7 Board Advisors**

Canada may appoint up to three (3) Persons as Board Advisors.

BC may appoint one (1) Person as a Board Advisor.

The Board may appoint up to five (5) Persons as Board Advisors.

Board Advisors may be appointed by delivering a notice of appointment in writing to the Address of the Society.

A Person who is a Primary Director or an Alternate Director may not be appointed as a Board Advisor.

A Board Advisor is entitled to receive notice of and attend all meetings of the Board and to participate in discussions of the Board.

Canada, BC and the Board may revoke the appoint of any Board Advisor at any time by delivering a notice of revocation in writing to the Address of the Society.

## **5.8 Commencement of Appointment of Directors and Board Advisors**

An appointment of a Director or Board Advisor is effective on the later of:

- (a) the date it is received by the Society; or
- (b) the effective date stated on the notice of appointment.

## **5.9 Directors' Term of Office**

Every appointment or reappointment of a Director will be deemed to continue in force for a term of four (4) years from the date on which such appointment is effective.

Upon the expiry of a Director's term of office, he or she may be reappointed for a further term of four (4) years by a Participating Community, Canada or BC, as the case may be.

## **5.10 Directors Subscribe to and Support Purposes**

Every Director will unreservedly subscribe to and support the purposes of the Society.

## **5.11 Primary Director Conduct**

A Primary Director who:

- (a) is absent without reasonable excuse at three (3) consecutive meetings of the Board; or
- (b) engages in conduct or behaviour that is contrary to the interests of the Society or otherwise inappropriate

may be the subject of a Special Resolution for expulsion in accordance with Bylaws 2.8, 2.9 and 5.13.

Before considering a Special Resolution to remove a Primary Director for absenteeism or inappropriate conduct, the Board will notify the Participating Community that appointed the Primary Director of its concerns.

## **5.12 Alternate Director Conduct**

An Alternate Director who engages in conduct or behaviour that is contrary to the interests of the Society or otherwise inappropriate may be the subject of a Special Resolution for expulsion in accordance with Bylaws 2.8, 2.9 and 5.13.

Before considering a Special Resolution to remove an Alternate Director for inappropriate conduct, the Board will notify the Participating Community that appointed the Alternate Director of its concerns.

## **5.13 Removal of Director**

The Members may remove a Director by Special Resolution.

A Person who was removed as a Director by Special Resolution may not be appointed by a Participating Community for at least four (4) years following the date of his or her removal.

#### **5.14 Ceasing to be a Director**

A Person will automatically cease to be a Director:

- (a) upon the date which is the later of the date of delivering his or her resignation in writing to the secretary of the Society or to the Address of the Society and the effective date of the resignation stated therein; or
- (b) upon the expiry of his or her term; or
- (c) in the case of a Primary Director, upon the date he or she ceases to be a Member; or
- (d) upon his or her removal; or
- (e) upon his or her death.

#### **5.15 Reimbursement of Directors' Expenses**

A Director may be reimbursed for all expenses necessarily and reasonably incurred by him or her while engaged in the affairs of the Society.

#### **5.16 Compensation of Directors**

A Director is not entitled to any compensation.

#### **5.17 Powers of the Board**

The Board will have the power to make expenditures, including grants, gifts and loans, whether or not secured or interest-bearing, in furtherance of the purposes of the Society. The Board will also have the power to enter into trust arrangements or contracts on behalf of the Society in furtherance of the purposes of the Society.

#### **5.18 Investment of Property and Standard of Care**

If the Board is required to invest funds on behalf of the Society, the Board may invest the property of the Society in any form of property or security in which a prudent investor might invest. The standard of care required of the Directors is that they will exercise the care, skill, diligence and judgment that a prudent investor would exercise in making investments in light of the purposes and distribution requirements of the Society.

#### **5.19 Investment in Mutual or Pooled Funds**

The property of the Society may be invested by the Board, or by any agent or delegate of the Board, in any mutual fund, common trust fund, pooled fund or similar investment.

#### **5.20 Investment Advice**

The Directors may obtain advice with respect to the investment of the property of the Society and may rely on such advice if a prudent investor would rely upon the advice under comparable circumstances.

### **5.21 Delegation of Investment Authority to Agent**

The Directors may delegate to a stockbroker, investment dealer, or investment counsel the degree of authority with respect to the investment of the Society's property that a prudent investor might delegate in accordance with ordinary business practice.

## **PART 6. - PROCEEDINGS OF THE BOARD**

### **6.1 Procedure of Meetings**

After issuance of the certificate of incorporation, a meeting of the Board will be held at which the Directors may:

- (a) appoint officers;
- (b) make banking arrangements;
- (c) appoint an auditor to hold office until the first annual general meeting; and
- (d) transact any other business.

Subsequent meetings of the Board may be held at any time and place determined by the Board, provided that two (2) days' notice of such meeting will be sent to each Director. However, no formal notice will be necessary if all Directors were present at the preceding meeting when the time and place of the meeting were determined or are present at the meeting or waive notice thereof in writing or give a prior verbal waiver to the secretary of the Society.

### **6.2 Quorum**

The Board may from time to time fix the quorum necessary to transact business and, unless so fixed, the quorum will be a majority of the Primary Directors currently in office.

A Director who has, or may have, an interest in a proposed contract or transaction with the Society will be counted in the quorum at a meeting of the Board at which the proposed contract or transaction is considered but is not entitled to vote on the proposed contract or transaction.

### **6.3 Chair of Meetings**

The Chair of the Society will, subject to a Board Resolution appointing another Person, chair all meetings of the Board; but if at any Board meeting the Chair or such alternate Person appointed by a Board Resolution is not present within 15 minutes after the time appointed for the meeting, or requests that he or she not chair that meeting, the Directors present may choose another Primary Director to chair that meeting.

### **6.4 Alternate Chair**

If the Person presiding as chair of a meeting of the Board wishes to step down as chair for all or part of that meeting, he or she may designate an alternate to chair such meeting or portion thereof, and upon such designated alternate receiving the consent of a majority of the Directors present at such meeting, he or she may preside as chair.

## **6.5 Calling of Meetings**

The Chair will convene meetings of the Board.

## **6.6 Notice**

Each Director is entitled to receive notice of a meeting of the Board. For the purposes of the first meeting of the Board held immediately following the appointment of a Director or Directors at an annual or other general meeting, or for the purposes of a meeting of the Board at which a Director is appointed to fill a vacancy in the Board, it is not necessary to give notice of the meeting to the newly elected or appointed Director or Directors for the meeting to be properly constituted.

Board meetings are open to the public except for matters the Board by Board Resolution decides are to be conducted *in camera*.

## **6.7 Passing Resolutions**

Any issue at a meeting of the Board which is not required by these Bylaws or the *Society Act* to be decided by a resolution requiring more than a simple majority will be decided by Board Resolution.

## **6.8 Procedure for Voting**

Voting will be by show of hands or voice vote recorded by the secretary of the meeting except that, at the request of any one Director, a secret vote by written ballot will be required.

## **6.9 Resolution in Writing**

A Board Resolution in writing which has been deposited with the secretary is as valid and effectual as if it had been passed at a meeting of the Board duly called and constituted. Such Board Resolution may be in two or more counterparts which together will be deemed to constitute one resolution in writing. Such resolution will be filed with minutes of the proceedings of the Board and will be deemed to be passed on the date stated therein or, in the absence of such a date being stated, on the latest date stated on any counterpart.

A Board Resolution in writing must be signed by each of the Primary Directors.

## **6.10 Alternate Directors**

An Alternate Director is entitled to receive notice of every meeting of the Board and to attend any meeting of the Board.

Subject to Part 7 of these Bylaws, if both the Primary Director and the Alternate Director appointed by a Member are present at a meeting of the Board, the Alternate Director does not count towards the quorum of the meeting and does not exercise a vote on any matter before the Board.

However, if a Primary Director appointed by a Member leaves a meeting and the corresponding Alternate Director is present, then the Alternate Director counts toward the quorum of the meeting and may exercise a vote on all matters unless and until such time as the Primary Director returns.

Any vote cast by an Alternate Director where the corresponding Primary Director is present will be disregarded.

## **PART 7. – CONFLICT OF INTEREST**

### **7.1 Declaration of Conflict**

A Director who has, or may have, a direct or indirect interest in a proposed contract or transaction with the Society will disclose fully and promptly the nature and extent of his or her interest to each other director and will otherwise comply with the provisions of the Society Act and any policies of the Society relating to conflicts of interest from time to time in effect.

### **7.2 Non-Participation in Discussion**

A Director who has declared his or her conflict of interest in accordance with Bylaw 7.1 will not further participate in any discussion of the Board, or a committee thereof, relating to the proposed transaction, unless invited by the Chair to provide information to other Directors.

A Director who has declared his or her conflict of interest in accordance with Bylaw 7.1 will not, under any circumstances, cast a vote on any matter in respect of any matter that is germane to his or her conflict.

### **7.3 Vote by Alternate Director**

If a Primary Director is precluded from participating in discussion of the Board, or a committee thereof, or from casting a vote in respect of a matter due to a conflict, the Alternate Director appointed by the Participating Community, if any, may, if present and subject the provisions of this part, participate and cast a vote on the matter.

## **PART 8. – COMMITTEES**

### **8.1 Standing and Special Committees**

The Board may create such standing and special committees as may from time to time be required. Any such committee will limit its activities to the purpose or purposes for which it is appointed and will have no powers except those specifically conferred by a Board Resolution. Unless specifically designated as a standing committee, any special committee so created must be created for a specified time period only. Upon completion of the earlier of the specified time period or the task for which it was appointed, a special committee will automatically be dissolved.

### **8.2 Delegation to Committees**

The Board may delegate any, but not all, of its powers to committees which may be in whole or in part composed of Directors as it thinks fit.

### **8.3 Terms of Reference and Rules**

In the event the Board decides to create a committee, it must establish Terms of Reference for such committee. A committee, in the exercise of the powers delegated to it, will conform to any rules that may from time to time be imposed by the Board in the Terms of Reference or otherwise, and will report every act or thing done in exercise of those powers at the next meeting of the Board held after it has been done, or at such other time or times as the Board may determine.

## **8.4 Meetings**

The members of a committee may meet and adjourn as they think proper and meetings of the committees will be governed *mutatis mutandis* by the rules set out in these Bylaws governing proceedings of the Board.

## **PART 9. - DUTIES OF OFFICERS**

### **9.1 Election of Officers**

The Board will elect the officers. All officers must be Primary Directors. The Board will elect co-chairs, one of whom will be a Primary Director appointed by a First Nation, the other of whom will be a Primary Director appointed by one of the District of Tofino, the District of Ucluelet or the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District together with such other officers as are required in accordance with these Bylaws, who will hold office until the first meeting of the Board held after the next following annual general meeting.

### **9.2 Secretary and Treasurer Required**

The Board will appoint a secretary and treasurer and may appoint and remove such other officers of the Society as it deems necessary and determine the duties, responsibilities and term, if any, of all officers.

### **9.3 Removal of Officers**

A Person may be removed as an officer by a resolution passed at a meeting of the Board by a majority of not less than two-thirds (2/3) of the Directors present.

### **9.4 Replacement**

Should the Chair or any other officer for any reason not be able to complete his or her term, the Board will remove such officer from his or her office and will elect a replacement without delay.

### **9.5 Duties of Co-Chairs**

The co-chairs will supervise the other officers in the execution of their duties and will preside at all meetings of the Society and of the Board.

### **9.6 Duties of Secretary**

The secretary will be responsible for making the necessary arrangements for:

- (a) the issuance of notices of meetings of the Society and the Board;
- (b) the keeping of minutes of all meetings of the Society and the Board;
- (c) the custody of all records and documents of the Society, except those required to be kept by the treasurer;
- (d) the maintenance of the register of Members; and
- (e) the conduct of the correspondence of the Society.

### **9.7 Duties of Treasurer**

The treasurer will be responsible for making the necessary arrangements for:

- (a) the keeping of such financial records, reports and returns, including books of account, as are necessary to comply with the *Society Act* and the *Income Tax Act*;
- (b) the rendering of financial statements to the Directors, Members and others, when required;
- (c) ensuring that the capital of the Canada Fund is restricted;
- (d) ensuring that the capital of the Canada Fund is segregated from any income thereof;
- (e) ensuring that separate accounts be maintained at one or more Canadian financial institutions for the purpose of segregating the capital of the Canada Fund from any income thereof and from other funds of the Society and that the account is managed by reputable investment advisors experienced in managing public endowment funds and who have met the requirements established by the Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada to qualify as a manager of discretionary funds.

### **9.8 Absence of Secretary at Meeting**

If the secretary is absent from any meeting of the Society or the Board, the Directors present will appoint another Primary Director to act as secretary at that meeting.

### **9.9 Combination of Offices of Secretary and Treasurer**

The offices of secretary and treasurer may be held by one Person who will be known as the secretary-treasurer.

## **PART 10. – EXECUTION OF INSTRUMENTS**

### **10.1 No Seal**

The Society will not have a seal.

### **10.2 Execution of Instruments**

Contracts, documents or instruments in writing requiring the signature of the Society may be signed by:

- (a) the Chair, together with the secretary or the treasurer, or
- (b) any two (2) Directors

and all contracts, documents and instruments in writing so signed will be binding upon the Society without any further authorization or formality. The Board will have power from time to time by Board Resolution to appoint any officer or officers, or any Person or Persons, on behalf of the Society either to sign contracts, documents and instruments in writing generally or to sign specific contracts, documents or instruments in writing.

## **PART 11. - BORROWING**

### **11.1 Powers of Directors**

In order to carry out the purposes of the Society, the Board may, on behalf of and in the name of the Society, raise or secure the payment or repayment of money in any manner it decides, including the granting of guarantees, and in particular, but without limiting the foregoing, by the issue of debentures provided however that the Society may not provide security which charges any part of the original capital received by the Society or which breaches the requirements of any gift made to the Society. The Board may grant security charging the income earned from its original capital.

### **11.2 Issuance of Debentures**

No debenture will be issued without the authorization of a Special Resolution.

### **11.3 Restrictions on Borrowing Powers**

The Members may by Ordinary Resolution restrict the borrowing powers of the Board.

### **11.4 Business Plan**

The Board will have a business plan covering the current and next two years for the guidance of the Board in their management of the affairs of the Society. The Auditor will be directed to provide comments on such plan each year in the auditor's report.

### **11.5 Development of Business Plan**

In the development of the business plan the Board will seek public and donor input.

### **11.6 Investment Managers**

The Board will, in selecting investment managers, use a procurement procedure which will include at least three (3) qualified investment managers.

### **11.7 Administration Expenses**

The Board, in its business plan, will endeavour to control its administrative and operational expenses of the Society at a level sufficient to sustain the purposes of the Society.

### **11.8 Joint Ventures and Partnerships**

The Board will not enter into joint ventures or partnerships and will not form subsidiaries or invest in the shares of non-publicly traded companies.

### **11.9 Recognition of Canada's Contribution**

For projects funded by the Canada Fund, the original financial contribution made by Canada will be recognized in the literature announcing and describing the project and as a note in the Society's financial statements.

## **PART 12. - AUDITOR**

### **12.1 Requirement**

The Society is required to be audited and to appoint an external auditor with the qualifications described in section 42 of the *Society Act*.

### **12.2 Appointment of Auditor at Annual General Meeting**

If the Society wishes to appoint an auditor that auditor will be appointed at an annual general meeting to hold office until he, she or it is reappointed or his, her or its successor is appointed at the next following annual general meeting in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Society Act* or until the Society no longer wishes to appoint an auditor.

### **12.3 Removal of Auditor**

An auditor may be removed by Ordinary Resolution in accordance with the procedures set out in the *Society Act*.

### **12.4 Notice of Appointment**

An auditor will be promptly informed in writing of his, her or its appointment or removal.

### **12.5 Restrictions on Appointment**

No Director or employee of the Society will act as auditor.

### **12.6 Attendance at Annual General Meetings**

The auditor may attend general meetings.

### **12.7 Canada Fund Audit**

Every three (3) years the Members will appoint a Project Auditor to audit the Canada Fund and the projects funded by the Canada Fund. The project audit will be based on criteria developed by the Board. The Project Auditor will collect performance information on projects funded by the Canada Fund and will report to the Members. The Project Auditor will work with the Board and the employees of the Society to review project plans, status reports and other project artefacts to determine if the projects were appropriately conducted and met their goals. The Project Auditor will provide feedback to the Board and employees of the Society for the future improvement of project management.

Canada may audit the Canada Fund at its own expense.

## **PART 13. - NOTICES**

### **13.1 Entitlement to Notice**

Notices of a general meeting will be given to:

- (a) every Person shown on the register of Members as a Member on the day the notice is given; and

(b) the auditor.

No other Person is entitled to be given notice of a general meeting.

### **13.2 Method of Giving Notice**

A notice may be given to a Member or a Director either personally, by delivery, facsimile, electronic mail, or by first class mail posted to such Person's Registered Address.

### **13.3 When Notice Deemed to have been Received**

A notice sent by mail will be deemed to have been given on the day following that on which the notice was posted. In proving that notice has been given, it is sufficient to prove the notice was properly addressed and put in a Canadian Government post office receptacle with adequate postage affixed, provided that if, between the time of posting and the deemed giving of the notice, a mail strike or other labour dispute which might reasonably be expected to delay the delivery of such notice by the mails occurs, then such notice will only be effective when actually received. Any notice delivered either personally, by delivery, facsimile, or electronic mail will be deemed to have been given on the day it was so delivered or sent.

### **13.4 Days to be Counted in Notice**

If a number of days' notice or a notice extending over any other period is required to be given, the day the notice is given or deemed to have been given and the day on which the event for which notice is given will not be counted in the number of days required.

## **PART 14. - MISCELLANEOUS**

### **14.1 Inspection of Records**

The documents, including the books of account, of the Society and the minutes of meetings of the Society and the Board will be open to the inspection of the Directors. The minutes of any meeting of the Society will be open to the inspection of Members in good standing upon reasonable notice to the keeper of such documents but the Members will not be entitled or have the right to inspect any other document of the Society.

### **14.2 Participation in Meetings**

Any meeting of the Society, the Board or any committee, may also be held, or any Member, Director or committee member may participate in any meeting of the Society, the Board or any committee, by telephone or video conference call or similar communication equipment as long as all the Members, Directors, or Persons participating in the meeting can hear and respond to one another. All such Members, Directors, or Persons so participating in any such meeting will be deemed to be present in person at the stated location of such meeting and, notwithstanding the foregoing Bylaws, will be entitled to vote by a voice vote recorded by the secretary of such meeting. This method of voting will from time to time be used for passing resolutions.

### **14.3 Rules Governing Notice, Board Resolutions and Ordinary Resolutions**

The rules governing when notice is deemed to have been given set out in these Bylaws will apply mutatis mutandis to determine when a Board Resolution will be deemed to have been submitted to all of the Directors and when an Ordinary Resolution will be deemed to have been submitted to all of the Members.

#### **14.4 Right to become Member of other Society**

The Society will have the right to subscribe to, become a member of, and cooperate with any other society, corporation or association whose purposes or objectives are in whole or in part similar to the Society's purposes.

#### **14.5 Not a Reporting Society**

Subject to an order of the Registrar pursuant to the *Society Act* stating that the Society is a "reporting society" as defined under the *Society Act*, the Society is not a "reporting society".

#### **14.6 Branch Societies**

The Society may establish and maintain one or more branch societies with the powers, not exceeding the powers of the Society, that the Society confers.

### **PART 15. - INDEMNIFICATION**

#### **15.1 Indemnification of Directors and Officers**

Subject to the provisions of the *Society Act*, each Director and each officer of the Society will be indemnified by the Society against all costs, charges and expenses reasonably incurred in connection with any claim, action, suit or proceeding to which that Person may be made a party by reason of being or having been a Director or officer of the Society.

#### **15.2 Indemnification of Past Directors and Officers**

To the extent permitted by the *Society Act*, the Society will indemnify and hold harmless every Person heretofore now or hereafter serving as a Director or officer of the Society and that Person's heirs and personal representative.

#### **15.3 Advancement of Expenses**

To the extent permitted by the *Society Act*, all costs, charges and expenses incurred by a Director or officer with respect to any claim, action, suit or proceeding may be advanced by the Society prior to the final disposition thereof, in the discretion of the Board, and upon receipt of an undertaking satisfactory in form and amount to the Board by or on behalf of the recipient to repay such amount unless it is ultimately determined that the recipient is entitled to indemnification hereunder.

#### **15.4 Approval of Court and Term of Indemnification**

The Society will apply to the court for any approval of the court which may be required to ensure that the indemnities herein are effective and enforceable. Each Director and each officer of the Society on being elected or appointed will be deemed to have contracted with the Society upon the terms of the foregoing indemnities.

#### **15.5 Indemnification not Invalidated by Non-Compliance**

The failure of a Director or officer of the Society to comply with the provisions of the *Society Act*, or of the Constitution or these Bylaws, will not invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this part.

**15.6 Purchase of Insurance**

The Society may purchase and maintain insurance for the benefit of any or all Directors, officers, employees or agents against personal liability incurred by any such Person as a Director, officer, employee or agent.

**PART 16. - BYLAWS****16.1 Entitlement of Members to copy of Constitution and Bylaws**

On being admitted to membership, each Member is entitled to, and upon request the Board will provide him or her with, a copy of the Constitution and Bylaws of the Society.

**16.2 Special Resolution required to Alter or Add to Bylaws**

These Bylaws will not be altered or added to except by Special Resolution.

## Land Use and Management/Cooperation Plans

Pacific Rim National Park Reserve

<https://www.pc.gc.ca/en/pn-np/bc/pacificrim/plan>

Multi-species Action Plan for Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada. (Species at Risk Act Action Plan.)

<https://www.canada.ca/en/environment-climate-change/services/species-risk-public-registry/action-plans/multiple-species-pacific-rim-2016.html>

Clayoquot Arm Provincial

Park [http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/clayoq\\_arm/clayoq\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/clayoq_arm/clayoq_ps.html)

Clayoquot Plateau Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/clayoq\\_plt/clayoqplt\\_zp.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/clayoq_plt/clayoqplt_zp.html)

Cleland Island Ecological Reserve

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/cleland/cleland\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/cleland/cleland_ps.html)

Dawley Passage Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/dawley/dawley\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/dawley/dawley_ps.html)

Epper Passage Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/epper/epper\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/epper/epper_ps.html)

Flores Island Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/flores/flores\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/flores/flores_ps.html)

Gibson Marine Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/gibson/gibson\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/gibson/gibson_ps.html)

Hesquiaht Lake Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/hesquiat/hesquiat\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/hesquiat/hesquiat_ps.html)

Hesquiaht Point Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/hesqui\\_p/hesqui\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/hesqui_p/hesqui_ps.html)

Kennedy Lake Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/kennedy/kennedy\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/kennedy/kennedy_ps.html)

Kennedy River Bog Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/kenn\\_riv/kenn\\_riv\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/kenn_riv/kenn_riv_ps.html)

Maquinna Park and Maquinna Protected Area

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/maquinna/maquin\\_ps.pdf?v=1604083497150](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/maquinna/maquin_ps.pdf?v=1604083497150)

Strathcona Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/strathcona/StrathconaMP\\_1993.pdf?v=1604083556036](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/strathcona/StrathconaMP_1993.pdf?v=1604083556036)

Sulphur Passage Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/sulphur/sulphur\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/sulphur/sulphur_ps.html)

Sydney Inlet Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/sydney/sydney\\_zp.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/sydney/sydney_zp.html)

Tranquil Creek Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/tranquil/tranquil\\_ps.html](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/tranquil/tranquil_ps.html)

Vargas Island Provincial Park

[http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/vargas/vargas\\_ps.pdf?v=1604083703358](http://bcparks.ca/planning/mgmtplns/vargas/vargas_ps.pdf?v=1604083703358)

Clayoquot Sound Watershed Plans

<https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/industry/crown-land-water/land-use-planning/regions/west-coast/clayoquot-sound-watershed-plans>

[Updated in 2020: <https://news.gov.bc.ca/releases/2020FLNR0058-001711>]

MaMook Forest Stewardship Plan for TFL 54 in 2018:

[https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/forestry/timber-tenures/tree-farm-licence/management-plans/tfl54\\_mp\\_5\\_v1\\_1.pdf](https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/forestry/timber-tenures/tree-farm-licence/management-plans/tfl54_mp_5_v1_1.pdf)

MaMook Forest Stewardship Plan for TFL 57 in 2016:

<https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/forestry/timber-tenures/tree-farm-licence/management-plans/tfl-57-mngment-plan-2.pdf>

Fisheries Management Area 24

<https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/maps-cartes/areas-secteurs/24-eng.html>

Fisheries Management Area 124

<https://www.pac.dfo-mpo.gc.ca/fm-gp/maps-cartes/areas-secteurs/124-eng.html>

Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Management Plan

<https://tofino.civicweb.net/document/54>

BC Provincial Wildlife Habitat Areas

<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/identified/IWMS%20Procedures.pdf>

<http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/frpa/iwms/accounts.html#fourth>

Red-legged Frog Wildlife Habitat Areas

[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/wha/RAAU\\_1-393.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/wha/RAAU_1-393.pdf)

[http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/wha/RAAU\\_1-487\\_various\\_1-496\\_ord.pdf](http://www.env.gov.bc.ca/wld/documents/wha/RAAU_1-487_various_1-496_ord.pdf)

Species at Risk Management Plans

<https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/plants-animals-ecosystems/species-ecosystems-at-risk/recovery-planning/recovery-planning-documents/recovery-planning-documents>

Tla-o-qui-aht Land Relationship Vision

<https://tribalparksalliance.com/>

Ahousaht Land Use Vision

<http://www.mhssahousaht.ca/news/press-release-ahousaht-land-use-vision>

Hesquiaht Land Vision

<https://www.hesquiaht.ca/>

UN Convention on Biological Diversity

<https://www.cbd.int/sp/>

Millenium Ecosystem Assessment

<https://www.millenniumassessment.org/en/Framework.html>

World Network of Biosphere Reserves

<https://en.unesco.org/biosphere/guidelines>

UN 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development/Sustainable Development Goals

<https://unstats.un.org/sdgs/report/2020/>

Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves (Seville Strategy)

<http://www.mab.cas.cn/ryswqjh/swqbhq/201411/W020141113678526165131.pdf>

The Lima Action Plan

<https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000247418.page=30>

Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada's Calls to Action

[https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/british-columbians-our-governments/indigenous-people/aboriginal-peoples-documents/calls\\_to\\_action\\_english2.pdf](https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/british-columbians-our-governments/indigenous-people/aboriginal-peoples-documents/calls_to_action_english2.pdf)

UN Declaration of Rights of Indigenous Peoples

[https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP\\_E\\_web.pdf](https://www.un.org/development/desa/indigenouspeoples/wp-content/uploads/sites/19/2018/11/UNDRIP_E_web.pdf)

BC's Declaration on the Right of Indigenous Peoples Act

<https://www.bclaws.gov.bc.ca/civix/document/id/complete/statreg/19044>

UNESCO Policy on Engaging with Indigenous Peoples

<https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000262748>

Canadian philanthropic community's Declaration of Action

<https://www.the-circle.ca/the-declaration.html>

Species at Risk Known to Occur within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region

Taxon	Scientific Name	English Name	BC List	Global	COSEWIC	SARA	BC FRPA	ACCIDENTAL in Clayoquot Sound
Birds	<i>Accipiter gentilis laingi</i>	Northern Goshawk, <i>laingi</i> subspecies	Red	G5T2 (2016)	T (2013)	1-T (2003)	Y	
	<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	Western Grebe	Red	G5 (2016)	SC (2014)	1-SC (2017)		
	<i>Ardea herodias fannini</i>	Great Blue Heron, <i>fannini</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T4 (2016)	SC (2008)	1-SC (2010)	Y	
	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	Short-eared Owl	Blue	G5 (2016)	SC (2008)	1-SC (2012)	Y	
	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	Upland Sandpiper	Red	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	American Bittern	Blue	G5 (2016)				Y
	<i>Brachyramphus marmoratus</i>	Marbled Murrelet	Blue	G3 (2016)	T (2012)	1-T (2003)	Y	
	<i>Branta bernicla</i>	Brant	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Branta canadensis occidentalis</i>	Canada Goose, <i>occidentalis</i> subspecies	Red	G5T3 (2016)				
	<i>Buteo lagopus</i>	Rough-legged Hawk	Blue	G5 (2016)	NAR (1995)			
	<i>Butorides virescens</i>	Green Heron	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Calcarius pictus</i>	Smith's Longspur	Blue	G4G5 (2016)				Y
	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	Red Knot	Red	G4 (2016)	E/T (2020)	1-T/E (2010)		
	<i>Chondestes grammacus</i>	Lark Sparrow	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	Common Nighthawk	Yellow	G5 (2016)	SC (2018)	1-T (2010)		
	<i>Coccothraustes vespertinus</i>	Evening Grosbeak	Yellow	G5 (2016)	SC (2016)	1-SC (2019)		
	<i>Contopus cooperi</i>	Olive-sided Flycatcher	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2018)	1-T (2010)		
	<i>Cypseloides niger</i>	Black Swift	Blue	G4 (2016)	E (2015)	1-E (2019)		
	<i>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</i>	Bobolink	Blue	G5 (2016)	T (2010)	1-T (2017)		Y
	<i>Eremophila alpestris strigata</i>	Horned Lark, <i>strigata</i> subspecies	Red	G5T2 (2016)	E (2018)	1-E (2005)		
	<i>Euphagus carolinus</i>	Rusty Blackbird	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2017)	1-SC (2009)		
	<i>Falco peregrinus pealei</i>	Peregrine Falcon, <i>pealei</i> subspecies	Blue	G4T3 (2016)	SC (2017)	1-SC (2003)		
	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>	Gyr Falcon	Blue	G5 (2016)	NAR (1987)			
	<i>Fratercula cirrhata</i>	Tufted Puffin	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Fratercula corniculata</i>	Horned Puffin	Red	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Fulmarus glacialis</i>	Northern Fulmar	Red	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Glaucidium gnoma swarthi</i>	Northern Pygmy-owl, <i>swarthi</i> subspecies	Blue	G4G5T3T4Q (2019)			Y	
	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	Barn Swallow	Blue	G5 (2016)	T (2011)	1-T (2017)		
	<i>Hydroprogne caspia</i>	Caspian Tern	Blue	G5 (2016)	NAR (1999)			
	<i>Icteria virens</i>	Yellow-breasted Chat	Red	G5 (2016)	E (2011)	1-E (2003)	Y	Y
	<i>Lagopus leucura saxatilis</i>	White-tailed Ptarmigan, <i>saxatilis</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T3 (2016)			Y	
	<i>Larus californicus</i>	California Gull	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>	Short-billed Dowitcher	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Limosa haemastica</i>	Hudsonian Godwit	Red	G4 (2016)	T (2019)			
	<i>Megascops kennicottii kennicottii</i>	Western Screech-Owl, <i>kennicottii</i> subspecies	Blue	G4G5T4 (2016)	T (2012)	1-T (2005)		
	<i>Melanitta americana</i>	Black Scoter	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>	Surf Scoter	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Numenius americanus</i>	Long-billed Curlew	Blue	G5 (2016)	SC (2011)	1-SC (2005)	Y	
	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	Black-crowned Night-heron	Red	G5 (2016)				Y
	<i>Oporornis agilis</i>	Connecticut Warbler	Blue	G4G5 (2016)			Y	Y
	<i>Oreoscoptes montanus</i>	Sage Thrasher	Red	G4 (2016)	E (2010)	1-E (2003)	Y	
	<i>Patagioenas fasciata</i>	Band-tailed Pigeon	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2008)	1-SC (2011)		
	<i>Pelecanus erythrorhynchos</i>	American White Pelican	Red	G4 (2016)	NAR (1987)		Y	
	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>	Double-crested Cormorant	Blue	G5 (2016)	NAR (1978)			
	<i>Phalacrocorax penicillatus</i>	Brandt's Cormorant	Red	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Phalaropus lobatus</i>	Red-necked Phalarope	Blue	G4G5 (2016)	SC (2014)			
	<i>Pinicola enucleator carlottae</i>	Pine Grosbeak, <i>carlottae</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T3 (2016)				
	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	American Golden-Plover	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Progne subis</i>	Purple Martin	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Ptychoramphus aleuticus</i>	Cassin's Auklet	Red	G4 (2016)	SC (2014)	1-SC (2019)	Y	
	<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>	American Avocet	Blue	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Setophaga castanea</i>	Bay-breasted Warbler	Red	G5 (2016)			Y	Y
	<i>Synthliboramphus antiquus</i>	Ancient Murrelet	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2014)	1-SC (2006)	Y	

	<i>Tringa incana</i>	Wandering Tattler	Blue	G4G5 (2016)				
	<i>Tyto alba</i>	Barn Owl	Red	G5 (2016)	T (2010)	1-T (2018)		Y
	<i>Uria aalge</i>	Common Murre	Red	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Uria lomvia</i>	Thick-billed Murre	Red	G5 (2016)				
Mammals	<i>Cervus elaphus roosevelti</i>	Roosevelt Elk	Blue	G5T4 (2016)				
	<i>Enhydra lutris</i>	Sea Otter	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2007)	1-SC (2003)		
	<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>	Big Brown Bat	Yellow	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Eschrichtius robustus</i>	Grey Whale - Eastern North Pacific	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC/E/NAR (2004)	1-SC (2005)		
	<i>Eumetopias jubatus</i>	Steller Sea Lion	Blue	G3 (2016)	SC (2013)	1-SC (2005)		
	<i>Gulo gulo vancouverensis</i>	Wolverine, <i>vancouverensis</i> subspecies	Red	G4TH (2016)	SC (2014)	1-SC (2018)	Y	
	<i>Lasionycteris noctivagans</i>	Silver-haired Bat	Yellow	G3G4 (2016)				
	<i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i>	Humpback Whale	Blue	G4 (2016)	SC (2011)	1-SC (2017)		
	<i>Mirounga angustirostris</i>	Northern Elephant Seal	Red	G5 (2016)	NAR (1986)			
	<i>Mustela erminea anguinae</i>	Ermine, <i>anguinae</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T3 (2016)				
	<i>Myotis californicus</i>	Californian Myotis	Yellow	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Myotis evotis</i>	Long-eared Myotis	Yellow	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	Little Brown Myotis	Yellow	G3 (2016)	E (2013)	1-E (2014)		
	<i>Myotis yumanensis</i>	Yuma Myotis	Yellow	G5 (2016)				
	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Killer Whale - Northern Resident	Red	G4G5T2 (2006)	T (2008)	1-T (2003)		
	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Killer Whale - Southern Resident	Red	G4G5T1 (2005)	E (2008)	1-E (2003)		
	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Killer Whale - Bigg's	Red	G4G5T3Q (1998)	T (2008)	1-T (2003)		
	<i>Orcinus orca</i>	Killer Whale - Offshore	Red	G4G5TUQ (1998)	T (2008)	1-T		
	<i>Phocoena phocoena</i>	Harbour Porpoise - Pacific Ocean	Blue	G4G5 (2016)	SC (2016)	1-SC (2005)		
	<i>Sorex navigator brooksi</i>	Western Water Shrew, <i>brooksi</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T2T3 (2019)			Y	
Amphibians	<i>Anaxyrus boreas</i>	Western Toad	Yellow	G4 (2008)	SC (2012)	1-SC (2018)		
	<i>Aneides vagrans</i>	Wandering Salamander	Blue	G4 (2005)	SC (2014)	1-SC (2018)		
	<i>Rana aurora</i>	Northern Red-legged Frog	Blue	G4 (2015)	SC (2015)	1-SC (2005)	Y	
Reptiles	<i>Dermochelys coriacea</i>	Leatherback	Red	G2 (2014)	E (2012)	1-E (2017)		
Freshwater Fish	<i>Oncorhynchus clarkii clarkii</i>	Cutthroat Trout, <i>clarkii</i> subspecies	Blue	G5T4 (1997)				
Marine Fish	<i>Cetorhinus maximus</i>	Basking Shark	No Status	G2G3 (2014)	E (2018)	1-E (2010)		
	<i>Hexanchus griseus</i>	Bluntnose Sixgill Shark	No Status	GNR	SC (2007)	1-SC (2009)		
	<i>Acipenser medirostris</i>	Green Sturgeon	Blue	G3 (2004)	SC (2013)	SC (2013)		
Invertebrates	<i>Anarta edwardsii</i>	Edwards' Beach Moth	Red	GNR	E (2009)	1-E (2011)		
	<i>Copablepharon fuscum</i>	Sand-verbena Moth	Red	G1G2 (2004)	E (2013)	1-E (2005)		
	<i>Haliotis kamtschatkana</i>	Northern Abalone	Red	G3G4 (2010)	E (2009)	1-E		
	<i>Hemphillia dromedarius</i>	Dromedary Jumping-slug	Red	G3G4 (2005)	T (2014)	1-T (2005)		
	<i>Hemphillia glandulosa</i>	Warty Jumping-slug	Red	G3G4 (2005)	SC (2013)	1-SC (2005)		
	<i>Ostrea lurida</i>	Olympia Oyster	Blue	GNR	SC (2011)	1-SC (2003)		
Vascular Plants	<i>Abronia latifolia</i>	yellow sand-verbena	Blue	G5 (1988)				
	<i>Abronia umbellata</i> var. <i>breviflora</i>	pink sand-verbena	Red	G4G5T2 (2014)	E (2004)	1-E (2005)		
	<i>Asplenium aduterinum</i>	corrupt spleenwort	Blue	G3? (2011)				
	<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i>	river bulrush	Blue	G5 (2015)				
	<i>Calystegia soldanella</i>	beach bindweed	Blue	G5 (1988)				
	<i>Castilleja ambigua</i> var. <i>ambigua</i>	estuarine paintbrush	Blue	G5T5 (2015)				
	<i>Fraxinus latifolia</i>	Oregon ash	Red	G5 (1990)				
	<i>Glehnia littoralis</i> ssp. <i>leiocarpa</i>	American glehnia	Blue	G5T5 (1991)				
	<i>Lathyrus littoralis</i>	silky beach pea	Red	G3G4 (2013)	T (2013)			
	<i>Morella californica</i>	California wax-myrtle	Blue	G5 (1990)				

	<i>Polygonum paronychia</i>	black knotweed	Blue	G5 (1990)				
	<i>Trillium hibbersonii</i>	Hibberson's trillium	Blue	G3 (2019)				
Non-vascular Plants	<i>Seligeria acutifolia</i>	acuteleaf small limestone moss	Red	G3G5 (2000)	E (2018)			
Lichens	<i>Dermatocarpon intestiniforme</i>	quilted stippleback	Blue	GNR				
	<i>Erioderma sorediatum</i>	vole felt	Blue	G4G5 (2017)				
	<i>Heterodermia sitchensis</i>	seaside centipede	Red	G1 (2010)	E (2006)	1-E (2003)		
	<i>Leioderma sorediatum</i>	felted elf	Blue	G4 (2005)				
	<i>Pannaria rubiginosa</i>	considerable gingerbread	Red	G4G5 (2006)				
	<i>Parmotrema crinitum</i>	snuff ruffle	Blue	G5 (2017)				

For explanation of conservation status ranks see <https://www2.gov.bc.ca/gov/content/environment/plants-animals-ecosystems/conservation-data-centre/explore-cdc-data/status-ranks>.

Sources: B.C. Conservation Data Centre. 2021. BC Species and Ecosystems Explorer. B.C. Minist. of Environ. Victoria, B.C. Available: <https://a100.gov.bc.ca/pub/eswp/> [Accessed Jan 11, 2021]; Dorst, A. 2018. The Birds of Vancouver Island's West Coast. UBC Press, Vancouver; Klinkenberg, Brian, editor. 2020. E-Flora BC: Electronic Atlas of the Plants of British Columbia [eflora.bc.ca]. Lab for Advanced Spatial Analysis, Department of Geography, University of British Columbia, Vancouver, B.C. [Accessed Jan 11, 2021]; Parks Canada Agency. 2016. Multi-species Action Plan for Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada [Proposed]. Species at Risk Act Action Plan Series. Parks Canada Agency, Ottawa. vi + 39 pp.; van den Driessche, R. et al. Habitat Selection by Bats in Temperate Old-Growth Forests, Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia. In L.M. Darling, editor. 2000. Proceedings of a Conference on the Biology and Management of Species and Habitats at Risk, Kamloops, B.C., 15-19 Feb, 1999. Volume One. B.C. Ministry of Environment, Lands and Parks, Victoria, B.C. and University College of the Cariboo, Kamloops, B.C.

## 6) Updated List of Main Bibliographic References

Canadian Commission for UNESCO. (2019) Reconciliation in Action: Building Meaningful Relationships in Canada's Biosphere Reserves.

<https://en.ccunesco.ca/blog/2019/9/reconciliation-in-action-building-meaningful-relationships-in-canada-biosphere-reserves>

Clayoquot Sound Scientific Panel. (1995). Report 5. Sustainable ecosystem management in Clayoquot Sound: planning and practices. Victoria, B.C. Cortex Consultants Inc. <https://www.for.gov.bc.ca/hfd/library/documents/bib12571.pdf>

Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Nomination Committee. (1999). Biosphere Nomination Report, Central Region Board.  
<https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5f721aae90b67/CSUBRNominationCompressed.pdf>

Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training. (2005). Standard of Conduct for Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound Communities.  
[https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5e4c615d55afb/CLARET\\_StdConV1.1\\_05.pdf](https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5e4c615d55afb/CLARET_StdConV1.1_05.pdf)

Clayoquot Sound Technical Planning Committee. (2006). Watershed Planning in Clayoquot Sound Volume 1 Principles and Process.  
[https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/natural-resource-use/land-water-use/crown-land/land-use-plans-and-objectives/westcoast-region/clayoquotsound-lud/clayoquot\\_lud\\_watershedplanning](https://www2.gov.bc.ca/assets/gov/farming-natural-resources-and-industry/natural-resource-use/land-water-use/crown-land/land-use-plans-and-objectives/westcoast-region/clayoquotsound-lud/clayoquot_lud_watershedplanning)

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2012). Communication Plan 2012.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2012). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2013). 2014-16 Business Plan.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2014). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2015). Impact Report.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2016). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2017). 2017 Impact Report.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2018). Program Audit.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2018). Business Plan and Budget 2019-21.  
[https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5d322c7f0a992/CBT-Business-Plan-2019\\_final\\_copy-edited.docx.pdf](https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5d322c7f0a992/CBT-Business-Plan-2019_final_copy-edited.docx.pdf)

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2018). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2019). The 2019 Living Wage for the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region.

[https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5d7a7e0733b3b/Livingwage\\_19\\_web.pdf](https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5d7a7e0733b3b/Livingwage_19_web.pdf)

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2019). Communications Plan.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2019). Annual Report.

<https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5f18bd83cd4e7/Youth-Vital-Conversation-Data-Analysis.pdf>

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2020). Strategic Plan.

Loucks, L. (2019). Tofino's Vital Conversation on Sustainable Tourism.

<https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/files/file/5d6b225f941bf/2019-Vital-Conversation-on-Sustainable-Tourism---Summary-Report.pdf>

Parks Canada. Pacific Rim National Park Reserve Management Plan. (2010).

<https://www.pc.gc.ca/en/pn-np/bc/pacificrim/plan>

SPARC BC. (2018). Clayoquot Biosphere Trust Program Audit (September 2018) Final Report.

West Coast NEST. (2018). Annual Report.



September 10, 2014

Rebecca Hurwitz  
Managing Director  
Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve  
P.O. Box 67  
Tofino, British Columbia  
V0R 2Z0

Subject: Follow up for Periodic Review Recommendations

Dear Ms. Hurwitz,

As you may know, the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere (MAB) International Coordinating Council (ICC) recently had the occasion to provide its comments on several Biosphere Reserve Periodic Review follow-ups. Through a letter from UNESCO addressed to the Canadian Commission for UNESCO dated August 22, 2014, the following remarks were provided on Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve:

*“The Council welcomed the report by the Canadian authorities on the implementation status of the MAB ICC's recommendation of 2012. The Council noted with satisfaction the monitoring for conservation in the core areas and the involvement of First Nation members in managing the site. It acknowledged that the zonation and size of the biosphere reserve seemed functional. The Council noted with satisfaction the measures taken to address the sustainable development function and concluded that this site meets the criteria in the Statutory Framework of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves. It also noted that the monitoring and the involvement of local communities were satisfactory”.*

Canadian Commission for  
UNESCO operates within the  
Canada Council for the Arts

La Commission canadienne  
pour l'UNESCO relève du  
Conseil des arts du Canada

150 Elgin Street, PO Box 1047  
Ottawa, Ontario K1P 5V8  
Canada

150, rue Elgin, C.P. 1047  
Ottawa (Ontario) K1P 5V8  
Canada

1-800-263-5588  
[www.unesco.ca](http://www.unesco.ca)

We thank you most sincerely for your collaboration and leadership in continuously ensuring strong Canadian contributions to the MAB programme. Please do not hesitate to contact Dominique Potvin, Programme Officer, Natural Sciences, should you have any questions.

Yours sincerely,

Pauline Dugré  
Acting Manager  
Canadian Commission for UNESCO

Mr. David Walden  
Secretary-General  
Canadian Commission for UNESCO  
350, rue Albert Street  
Box 1047  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V8

May 26, 2011

Dear Mr. Walden,

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust Board of Directors would like to acknowledge receipt of the letter from Mr. Stan Boychuk dated May 4<sup>th</sup>, 2011. We are grateful to receive the recommendations of the IACBR on behalf of the CanadaMAB Committee.

As one of the organizations responsible for upholding the spirit and intent of the biosphere reserve designation, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) has worked hard to meet the needs of our communities within our governance model. As Mr. Boychuk has noted, the structure of the CBT differs from that of other Canadian biosphere reserves. Our primary mandate, as set out in our Constitution, is to manage the Canada Fund (endowed to us by the federal government in 2000) for the benefit of all of the communities of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region<sup>1</sup>.

Further to this mandate, the purpose of the CBT is to conduct and support research, education and programs which advance conservation, build our understanding of natural processes in the marine and terrestrial ecosystems and promote the health of individuals and communities throughout the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region. While a number of these communities are outside of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve boundaries, they are ecologically, socially and economically inseparable. We acknowledge the interconnectedness of our communities and do not feel the watershed is an appropriate boundary in terms of community health and sustainable development.

Environment Canada is very pleased with the current management and administration of the Canada Fund. Our charitable status is in good standing and all of our filing is up to date. We do not see any need for concern on the part of CanadaMAB.

The CanadaMAB Committee has further emphasized two points.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Region includes Hesquiaht First Nation, Ahousaht First Nation, Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation, District of Tofino, District of Ucluelet, Yu?lu?il?ath First Nation, Toquaht First Nation and the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District – all of whom are signatories to the Biosphere Reserve nomination.

Firstly, Mr. Boychuk has drawn attention to the IACBR Committee's concerns related to biodiversity conservation regarding the impact of fish farms and mining exploration within the CSUBR. As you know, the Biosphere Reserve designation does not bring any regulatory or decision making authority with respect to land management, development and use. The CBT mandate also does not provide for direct engagement in debates for or against specific land use decisions. Our role is to encourage a regional approach to sustainability and to support, engage and inform decision-makers on issues regarding sustainable development and the maintenance of healthy, balanced interconnections within and between ecosystems. We encourage and support solution-based engagement of individuals on issues significant to the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Region community. The CBT does not take a judgemental position on government, community or private-sector decisions regarding prospective economic development initiatives. Furthermore, as a registered Canadian charity, we have a very limited ability to take an advocacy role with respect to policy decisions, political issues or economic development activities.

In Canada, either the provincial or federal government, or both, closely regulates every step in the mining process. Regulatory legislation at the federal and provincial levels account for a fairly complementary set of environmental protection requirements. The Federal Canadian Environmental Assessment Act ensures that development in Canada or on federal lands does not cause significant adverse environmental effects in areas surrounding a project. The Provincial Environmental Assessment Office's assessment process examines major projects for potentially adverse environmental, economic, social, health, and heritage effects that may occur during the lifecycle of these projects.

The management and regulation of aquaculture in B.C. has recently transferred from provincial to federal jurisdiction. Fisheries and Oceans Canada (DFO) is now responsible for most aspects of the aquaculture industry in B.C., including administering, monitoring, and enforcing compliance with its regulations relating to conservation and protection, environment and habitat protection, and aquatic animal health in a clearly defined and consistent manner. While DFO has expanded its role in the management of aquaculture activities, the provincial government will continue to issue tenures where operations take place in either the marine or freshwater environment, license marine plant cultivation, and manage business aspects of aquaculture such as work place health and safety within the province.

The CBT has a role providing up-to-date information to local residents and decision makers. Currently, CBT staff is facilitating a partnership with a number of local agencies, not-for-profit organizations, researchers and industry partners to develop a comprehensive monitoring program for the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region. This initiative will bring together social, environmental, economic and cultural data to tell the story of our region. We look forward to reporting our progress prior to May 2013.

Secondly, Mr. Boychuk has raised concerns about the size of our core area. The parks and protected areas that comprise our core area conserve a wide range of habitats and landscapes, covering approximately 90,000 hectares in the terrestrial component (34% of

terrestrial area) and 20,000 hectares in the marine component (24% of marine area). Core areas include Pacific Rim National Park Reserve and sixteen provincial parks and ecological reserves.

It is our understanding that the core area of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve is of sufficient size to meet the conservation objectives as outlined in our nomination document and in accordance with the Statutory Framework of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves. The Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Periodic Review (Francis, G., Mendis-Millard, S., and Reed, M.G. with George, C. 2010) confirms that the core areas constitute approximately one-third of the biosphere reserve and that “from a biosphere reserve perspective, this is appropriate” (p.37).

The IACBR has requested additional information regarding monitoring the conservation objectives of the core area. As previously mentioned, the CBT is in the process of implementing a comprehensive monitoring partnership of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region and we will report our progress in advance of May 2013. In the meantime, we draw your attention to the State of the Park Report (Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada, 2009, <http://www.pc.gc.ca/pn-np/bc/pacificrim/plan/plan1.aspx>). This report provides an assessment of the health of the park in the context of the greater ecosystem and draws on both academic and traditional knowledge.

Again, thank you for Mr. Boychuk’s letter and for forwarding the report of the IACBR. We request that this response is forwarded to the CanadaMAB Committee who, in turn, can transmit our feedback on the implementation of the recommendations to the MAC-ICC when it meets for its 23<sup>rd</sup> session at Dresden, Germany in June 2011. We look forward to our continued work with CanadaMAB and the IACBR to advance the objectives of the world network of Biosphere Reserves.

Respectfully,

Rebecca Hurwitz  
Managing Director  
Clayoquot Biosphere Trust

## Monitoring the Conservation Objective of the Core Areas of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve

Submitted by: Adrienne Mason, Acting Managing Director

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, February 19, 2013

Thank you for giving us the opportunity to respond to the International Advisory Committee regarding the question of whether the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve was satisfactorily meeting the Statutory Framework criteria in regards to our efforts to monitor the conservation objectives of the core area. We are pleased to provide an account of our efforts in this regard.

**Vision of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust:** The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) *conducts and supports research, education and programs that advance conservation, build our understanding of natural processes in the marine and terrestrial ecosystems, and promote the health of individuals and communities* throughout the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region.

To address these conservation objectives, we have initiated and/or supported (either financially, logistically, or both) the following projects:

**Vital Signs:** In 2012, we published *Vital Signs*, a 24-page report that reviews the overall health of our region, including the health of the terrestrial and marine environments. The report compiles much of the research done in the region in terms of conservation and provides benchmarks for future action. For instance, the report documents marine water quality, species-at-risk, health of eelgrass meadows, and more, but also looks at the health of human populations within the reserve region. This project tells the environmental, social, economic and cultural “story” of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve region. The CBT has committed to reviewing this report biennially and, as we have done since 2000, will provide financial and logistical support to projects that further our understanding of the health of the natural environment and of communities within the biosphere reserve. The *Vital Signs* report is included with this report, but can also be viewed online at:

<http://clayoquotbiosphere.org/web/vital-signs/>

**The WildCoast Project:** It is widely understood and supported by science that areas supporting large predators are good indicators of a healthy ecosystem and a robust biodiversity. Animals at the top of the food chain require adequate space and prey to sustain their populations. The Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region is home to populations of two top terrestrial predators: grey wolves (*Canis lupus*) and cougars (*Puma concolor*). To learn more about these

wild animals and to learn how people can safely live with wildlife in our midst, the CBT has consistently supported research and monitoring of cougar and wolves, as well as black bears, and the very successful public education project, Living With Wildlife. This project has been recognized as an international model for how communities can ensure their residents and the wildlife they live near remain safe. The CBT houses this work on our website and has supported it financially.

**Wildlife Monitoring Network:** To further support the work of the WildCoast Project and a significant part of our core protected area — Pacific Rim National Park Reserve — the CBT is working with national park staff and staff from local communities to establish a monitoring system for wildlife, specifically cougars, wolves and black bears. While there is significant wilderness for these animals within the biosphere reserve, it is important to monitor their activities when they do venture close to communities. Monitoring their activities helps communities mitigate attractants, such as garbage or free-roaming pets. This keeps people and wildlife safe. The CBT initiated a wildlife monitoring project in 2011 and is currently working with the national park and several levels of government to create a wildlife reporting system that capitalizes on the popular use of social media.

**Eelgrass Monitoring:** Seagrasses, and specifically eelgrass (*Zostera marina*), are critical marine habitats. These habitats are globally recognized as being ecologically important coastal habitats as they provide a variety of commercially, recreational and ecologically important fish species with food and shelter from predators. Since 2008, the CBT has supported monitoring work in 12 meadows that lie within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve. Research by Jennifer Yakimyshyn and Dr. Cliff Robertson showed that more than 50 species of juvenile fish use these eelgrass meadows and that these meadows have remained stable over the course of the study, both in abundance and species composition. Since eelgrass meadows are sensitive to changes in the marine environment, their stability helps gauge the health of marine biodiversity within the biosphere reserve over time.

**Rehabilitating Traditional Food Sources:** The CBT recognizes the economic, ecological and cultural significance of salmon. To support the recovery of salmon stocks in several systems, the CBT has provided repeat funding to a number of organizations for habitat restoration and salmon enhancement. Our support is a clear indication of our commitment to conservation and

to improving habitat within the biosphere reserve, habitat that was damaged years before the biosphere reserve designation.

**Amphibian Monitoring:** Amphibians are widely seen as indicators of ecosystem health. These species are extremely susceptible to habitat change and global phenomenon such as climate change. For several years, the CBT has provided financial support to a long-term amphibian monitoring project within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve region. One of the species monitored and protected in this study is the red-legged frog, a species-at-risk in Canada. This project has identified amphibian habitat within the biosphere reserve region and has also help conserve the species by building an amphibian corridor for their safe travel under a highway.

**Shoreline Monitoring:** Many of the communities within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve region are at or close to sea level. As such, these communities are currently examining ways to mitigate the possible effects of climate change and sea level rise. To support this work, the CBT provided support and research to establish shoreline monitoring protocol for communities in the region. This project will monitor changes to shoreline profiles over time so that communities can project and appropriately plan for the future.

**National Park Monitoring:** As one of the core protected areas within the biosphere reserve, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve has established a rigorous monitoring regime. Their State of the Park Report (2009) provides an assessment of the health of the park in the context of the greater ecosystem and draws on both academic and traditional knowledge. The park currently monitors marine mammals, seabirds, forest birds, black oystercatcher, among other species, and works with other local organizations to improve stream and riparian habitat for salmon, amphibians and other aquatic species.

**Phenology Studies:** The CBT is the lead researcher on a long-term phenology study recording the timing of the first salmonberry (*Rubus spectabilis*) blooms within the biosphere reserve region. This information contributes to our understanding of the local effects of climate change and how climate change can affect the timing of natural phenomena.

## **Re. Size of the Core Area of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve**

The parks and protected areas that comprise the core area of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve conserve a wide range of habitats and landscapes, covering approximately 90,000 hectares in the terrestrial component (34% of the terrestrial area) and 20,000 hectares in the marine component (24% of the marine area). Core areas include Pacific Rim National Park Reserve and 16 provincial parks and ecological reserves. It is our understanding that the core area of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve is of sufficient size to meet the conservation objectives as outlined in our nomination document and in accordance with the Statutory Framework of the World Network of Biosphere Reserves. The Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Periodic Review (Francis, G., Mendis-Millard, S., and Reed, M. G. with George, C., 2010) confirms that the core areas constitute approximately one-third of the biosphere reserve and that “from a biosphere reserve perspective, this is appropriate” (p. 67).

The CBT works closely with communities to support their ecological, social and economic health. We continue our significant level of monitoring work to gain a better understanding of the natural processes in our region and continue to work with communities to embrace the spirit of biosphere reserves and encourage a respectful and sustainable relationship with our environment. We value our relationship with the First Nations people whose families have lived here for generations. As such, the stated guiding principal of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve is the Nuu-chah-nulth philosophy, “*hishuk ish ts’awalk*” or “everything is one,” and we continue to support ways in which we can encourage sustainable local communities and economies while maintaining a healthy environment for future generations.

# CLAYOQUOT SOUND UNESCO BIOSPHERE RESERVE

## CHARTER

This document outlines the charter for the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve, including the vision and principles that will guide actions of the signing parties in relation to the affairs of the Reserve. The charter is an integral part of the nomination. All signing parties in this nomination agree to uphold the charter and to encourage participation of all parties in the Biosphere Reserve in accordance with the vision and principles outlined below. The direct beneficiaries of legacies associated with the Reserve are the people of the Ahousaht, Hesquiaht, Tla-o-qui-aht, Toquaht and Ucluelet First Nations, the people of Tofino and Ucluelet, and the people of Long Beach who reside within the territory of the Central Region.

### THE VISION

*A UNESCO Biosphere Reserve is established in Clayoquot Sound in recognition of regional initiatives that seek to balance protection of the environment with support for a sustainable regional economy. The designation is based upon recognition, respect and acknowledgement of:*

- the rights, interests and stewardship responsibilities of First Nations and other local communities;*
- the need for diversified local economies, including renewed and vibrant fisheries and forestry sectors, tourism, aquaculture and new opportunities, and for community access to local resources;*
- the need to better understand natural and economic processes through the application of traditional and local knowledge and scientific research, inventory and monitoring efforts;*

- *the training and education requirements of local people, and opportunities for researchers and students from around the world; and*
- *the role of youth and elders in designing a sustainable future.*

## **PRINCIPLES**

- *The Biosphere Reserve and associated initiatives will be a positive focus for partnerships among First Nations, other local communities and all parties that support a sustainable future for the people of Clayoquot Sound, the surrounding region and the world.*
- *The Biosphere Reserve will encourage the ongoing social, cultural and economic development needed to sustain healthy communities in the region.*
- *The designation, zonation model and any processes or initiatives associated with the Biosphere Reserve are without prejudice to the interests, rights and title of the Nuu-chah-nulth Central Region First Nations and to ongoing treaty negotiations and outcomes.*
- *The UNESCO Man and Biosphere zonation model will be used by all parties solely as a consideration in established or future land and resource planning processes or treaty negotiations, where decisions are appropriately made on ownership, jurisdiction and designations; the zonation model outlined in the nomination will evolve in accordance with decisions reached in these duly sanctioned forums and will not be construed to limit or direct decisions on land or resource designations.*

- *The designation will support local decision-making initiatives and structures, including those of First Nations, local governments and regional authorities.*
- *The designation will be used to promote a sustainable regional economy and environmental health; it will not be used by any party to supplant existing businesses, industries or institutions or to limit current or proposed economic activity or transportation or property rights in the region.*
- *The designation will be used to promote new opportunities in research, education and training, and to support related initiatives and new partnerships among First Nations, local communities, institutions, businesses and other parties.*
- *The Biosphere Reserve will benefit youth in the region, both directly through education and training initiatives and through associated community programs.*
- *The designation will be used to create opportunities to develop appropriate infrastructure in the region in order to support a diversified economy and new institutional initiatives.*
- *The designation will be used to promote the region and its products around the world.*
- *The Biosphere Reserve and associated initiatives will recognize and support the authority of First Nations, local governments and provincial and federal governments; the designation relinquishes no authority to other bodies, and ongoing involvement in the World Network of Biosphere Reserves will be at the discretion of the signing parties.*



## COMMUNICATION PLAN 2019

*Investing in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region  
since 2000*

# Table of Contents

## Part 1 – Context

1.1 Background	3
1.2 Connecting to CBT Guiding Documents	3
1.3 Evaluations	4

## Part 2 – Projects

2.1 Website Redevelopment	5
2.2 Annual Report	5
2.3 New Signage in Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	5
2.4 Inclusion in Tofino Ambassador Program	5
2.5 Resource Kit for Outdoor Guides	5
2.6 Educational Tours for Visitors	6
2.7 Sign Inventory and Replacement	6
2.8 CBT Hanging and Pop-up Baners	6
2.9 Media Coverage	6
2.10 From the Archives	6
2.11 Videos	6

## Part 3 - Campaigns

3.1 Fund Development	7
3.2 Living Wage 2019	7
3.3 Sustainable Development Goals	8
3.4 International Year of Indigenous Languages 2019	8
3.5 Increased Nuu-chah-nulth Language in CBT Communications	8

## Part 4 – Training and Capacity Development

3.1 Capacity Development Webinars	9
3.2 Community Foundations of Canada (CFC) Conference	9
3.3 Leadership Vancouver Island	9

## Appendices

Appendix A – Stakeholder Inventory and Analysis	10
Appendix B – Communications Tools and Platforms	11
Appendix C – Internal Communications	13
Appendix D – Annual Recognition Calendar Dates	14
Appendix E – Communications Activity Calendar	15

# Part 1 – Context

## 1.1 BACKGROUND

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) Society is a federally-registered charity that seeks:

- to conduct and support research, education and programs which advance conservation and the understanding of natural processes in the marine and terrestrial ecosystems in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region; and
- to conduct and support research, education and programs in the local communities and First Nations within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region that promote the health of individuals and communities

Together, CBT's Community Foundation and UNESCO Biosphere mandates align to promote the interconnected health of individuals, ecosystems, and communities throughout the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region. These interconnections are inherent in CBT's guiding Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations philosophies of lisaak (Living Respectfully), Qwa' aak qin teechmis (Life in the Balance) and Hishuk ish ts'awalk (Everything is one and Interconnected).

Since its inception, the CBT has worked closely with eight communities (including five Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations) through a governance model that invites participation of all communities in the region.

## 1.2 CONNECTING TO CBT GUIDING DOCUMENTS

2019-2021 CBT Business Plan

- Section 5.4.2 of the Business Plan discusses specific communications projects.
- These projects proposed in Parts 2.1-2.11 of this communications plan.

2018 Program Audit and Theory of Change

- The Program Audit recommends that CBT develop an overall communication strategy for CBT programs that helps unify the message of CBT's work in the community and helps demonstrate the collective and individual impact of CBT programs.
  - The Program Audit tracks multiple communications metrics to track Performance Measure D (Increased awareness of community sustainability issues and presence of CBT is recognized) including:
    - Number of CBT media mentions
    - Number of Vital Signs page views online
    - Number of social media followers
- The Theory of Change (ToC) describes and illustrates how CBT actions lead to the realization of our sustainable community development goals. The ToC contains valuable communications content that will be integrated into initiatives outlined in Part 2.1 and 2.8 of this communications plan.

### CBT Fund Development Plan

- The first steps in CBT's fund development model are donor identification and engagement.
- The fund development plan references communications activities that attract donations.
- Donors are a key audience outlined in Appendix A of this communications plan.

Part 3 of this communications plan includes specific donor engagement activities.

### Lima Action Plan

- The Lima Action Plan is a set of actions to implement the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Strategy 2015-2025
- Action A2.4 of the plan is: Ensure that BRs have clear communications plans and mechanisms to implement these.
  - Outputs of this action item: BR communication plans and mechanisms that ensure communication between BR managers and both stakeholders and MAB networks are developed.

## 1.3 EVALUATIONS

Evaluations metrics are assigned to each campaign outlined in the tables of Part 3 of this communications plan. The metrics intend to evaluate the impact of digital (social media, email, website, video), print (report distribution, posters), and in-person (presentations) communications by tracking quantifiable statistics and analyzing them at a monthly time resolution.

## Part 2 – Activities

This section of the plan outlines a number of specific communications-related activities planned during 2019 and associated timelines. These projects are mapped in a calendar in Appendix E. These activities generally create “communications infrastructure” (e.g. a new website) that can support the campaigns outlined in Part 3 of this communications plan.

	Background	Proposed Actions	Timeline	Budget
<b>2.1 Website Redevelopment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The current CBT website is based on an outdated template</li> <li>It is moderately user-friendly but feels clunky and looks out-of-date</li> <li>The suite of website services CBT pays for are not integrated</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Brainstorm with CBT team desired functionality and criteria</li> <li>Create a request for proposal and solicit proposals</li> <li>Evaluate proposals and select a contractor to build a new website</li> </ul>	February: RFP sent March: RFPs evaluated April: contract awarded April to June: website redeveloped	\$22,000
<b>2.2 Annual Report</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CBT as used the same Annual Report template for several years, while the organization has developed significantly during this time</li> <li>An updated format with multiple pages and more graphic information is required</li> <li>Background on the Annual Report can be found in Appendix B.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Research new annual report designs and tactics (AR webinar, online research, chats with other non-profits in our networks)</li> <li>Develop content</li> <li>Work with Marion Syme for graphic design</li> </ul>	April: Research and preliminary content development May: content finalization, design and board approval June: presentation at AGM and distribution	\$2000
<b>2.3 New Signage in Pacific Rim National Park Reserve</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>In the 2000s a large highway side sign was installed near the 49th parallel on the Pacific Rim Highway within Pacific Rim National Park Reserve</li> <li>The sign is one of our most visible communications assets (1M+ vehicles drive by every year) but is out of date</li> <li>PRNPR is open to redesigning and updating the sign</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Meet with PRNPR staff to begin planning process and learn about protocol</li> <li>Work with NCN language keepers to ensure NCN text on sign is correct</li> </ul>	March: meet with PRNPR April to May: draft redesign Implementation subject to PRNPR schedule	TBD
<b>2.4 Inclusion in the Tofino Ambassador Program</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Tofino Ambassador Program equips local guides and hospitality employees with information about the region that will allow them to be more knowledgeable hosts and connect with the region they're residing in</li> <li>There is no mention of the Biosphere designation or the CBT in the program currently</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Reach out to Jen Dart at the Tofino Chamber of Commerce (who administers the program) and initiate dialogue about inclusion of Biosphere content and the resources she would require.</li> <li>Develop and share resources</li> </ul>	March: reach out to Jen Dart at Tofino Chamber April: develop content with presenters May to June: content delivered	N/A
<b>2.5 Resource Kit for Outdoor Guides</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Outdoor guides (e.g. kayak, paddleboard) are great potential ambassadors for CBT</li> <li>Clients of guided outdoor experiences may be predisposed to being interested CBT</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Create a 1-page document with several key talking points that could be shared with outfitters in the CSBR and suggest it could be used as be used for guiding interpretation</li> <li>Include links to Striking Balance episode</li> </ul>	June: create 1-page document and begin reaching out to guiding outfitters July: complete distribution	N/A

<b>2.6 Educational Tours for Visitors</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CBT's main office location receives significant walk-in traffic</li> <li>• Visitors are interested in learning about the region and CBT but little infrastructure exists to communicate (aside from conversations, CBT public signage, and literature)</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Develop content from existing presentations and format into location-based walking tour of downtown Tofino</li> <li>• Pilot a once-weekly walking tour highlighting the CBT, the CSBR, and the work we do</li> </ul>	June: develop content July to August: pilot tours	N/A
<b>2.7 Sign Inventory and Replacement</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The CBT logo exists in various physical locations around the Biosphere Region</li> <li>• Some CBT signs are in better condition and more up-to-date than others</li> <li>• We need to account for all the signs and consider which need replacement</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Inventory all CBT signage in the region (map, photos, analysis)</li> <li>• Where funds and opportunity exist, prioritize signs to be replaced</li> <li>• Develop content and coordinate with Marion Syme redesign of select signage</li> </ul>	June: complete inventory July: plan revitalization and develop content August: work with Marion Syme to redesign and print new signage	TBD
<b>2.8 CBT Hanging and Pop-up Banners</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CBT has sandwich board signs and a horizontal hanging banner with our pre-2015 logo</li> <li>• We need a new hanging banner with the current logo, as well as pop-up banners showcasing our Theory of Change illustration and general CBT logo</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Design a simple hanging horizontal banner</li> <li>• Format the Theory of Change (which she is designing) for a pop-up banner</li> <li>• Design a general purpose CBT pop-up banner</li> </ul>	March: work with Ivy Martin to develop Theory of Change illustrations April: work with Marion Syme to develop Theory of Change graphic May: work with Marion Syme to develop Pop-up and hanging banners	\$2000 (Theory of Change) \$500 (CBT banner)
<b>2.9 Media Coverage</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• CBT is involved in many projects of interest to journalists in numerous fields (reconciliation, sustainable development, impact investment, and more)</li> <li>• External media coverage can promote our organization to wider audiences, including donors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify projects, events, or stories for media pitches</li> <li>• Identify journalists or media outlets with interests related to pitch ideas</li> <li>• Pitch ideas</li> <li>• Aim for 10 articles from local media outlets and 1 article from non-local media outlets</li> <li>• Op-ed from Rebecca in National Observer(?)</li> </ul>	June: brainstorm projects, events, stories, writers, and publications July to November: pitch journalists and writers accordingly	N/A *\$750 already paid from Advertising and Promo
<b>2.10 From the Archives</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The CBT Archives hold documents relevant to ongoing conservation and sustainable development conversations</li> <li>• Archives often receive little attention in a busy organization and it is good practice to use and maintain them</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Work with Laura to select documents from the archives once quarterly to share</li> <li>• Draw linkages between select documents and ongoing projects/discussions/events</li> </ul>	April: Share first select document August: Share second select document October: Share third select document	N/A
<b>2.11 Videos</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 1-2 minute "newsfeed" videos are a common, effective communications tool</li> <li>• In March, CBT created a Living Wage video with Mark McKeough at a discounted rate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Create 2 more videos with Mark after his high season is done (in the fall)</li> <li>• Brainstorm with team what useful videos could be created (e.g. associated with</li> </ul>	September: brainstorm with team what videos could be useful and reach out to Mark	\$1200 (~\$600/video)

		campaigns in Part 3 of this communications plan)	October: Produce videos	
--	--	--	-------------------------	--

## Part 3 - Campaigns

While the projects described in Part 2 produce a specific product (e.g. a website or a banner), Part 3 describes campaigns- are organized seta of communication activities to generate specific outcomes in a large number of individuals and in a specified period of time. Target Audiences and their communications preferences are outlined depth in Appendix A.

### 3.1 FUND DEVELOPMENT

Goal	Increase donor engagement resulting in increased overall donation
Target Audience	Private donors, businesses, communities, foundations, non-profits
Activities * drawn from Fund Development Plan	Build donor-engagement opportunities into new website (Apr-Jul) Create and populate donor portal, CRM system, grant catalogue (Apr-Jul) Update fund handouts (April-Jul) Incorporate fund promotion into ongoing social media (Ongoing) Create case study celebrating existing donor, demonstrating impact (Sept) Giving Tuesday and end of year social media messaging (Oct-Dec)
Evaluation	Quantitative fundraising data will be tracked an analyzed (monthly resolution); these metrics will also be included in the fund development plan), including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of individual donations</li> <li>• Value of aggregate donations</li> <li>• Number of one-time donations</li> <li>• Number of recurring donations</li> <li>• Number of donations from individuals</li> <li>• Number of donations by Government, NGOs, and businesses</li> </ul> Communications-related data will be tracked and analyzed, including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Overall number of communications posts related to fundraising <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Categorized by medium (e.g. social, email, print)</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Engagement statistics for digital communications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Social media shares and likes</li> <li>◦ Fundraising pageviews</li> <li>◦ Email opens and clicks</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

### 3.2 LIVING WAGE 2019

Goal	Increase awareness and understanding of the 2019 Living Wage
Target Audience	Policy-makers, businesses, individuals
Activities	Create and launch LW video on all social media (Apr-May) Share “sneak peek” updates showing development of LW (Apr-May) Living Wage announcement day on all social media channels (May) Presentations to community leadership (Jun) Case study showcasing Living Wage success story (Jun) Article in the Westerly News (Jun) Possible broader scale article in a wider media outlet (Jul)

Evaluation	<p>Degree of Living Wage communications impact will be evaluated by tracking (monthly resolution) and analyzing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of LW presentations and attendee numbers by community</li> <li>• Number of LW video views, shares, and likes by platform</li> <li>• Number of LW report links shares and likes by platform</li> <li>• Number of LW report views on website</li> </ul>
------------	--

### 3.3 SUSTAINABLE DEVELOPMENT GOALS

Goal	Increase understanding and awareness of the UN SDGs
Target Audience	Other organizations, policy-makers, businesses, individuals
Activities	<p>Use relevant SDG Icon signs at all appropriate SDG events (ongoing)</p> <p>Incorporate SDGs in new website design (Apr-Jun)</p> <p>Highlight grantee SDG linkages in funding announcements (Apr-May)</p> <p>Add SDG mention and icons to ongoing social media (e.g. this initiative helps achieve SDG 5...) (ongoing)</p> <p>Invite and support other organizations to use SDGs in their communications (ongoing)</p> <p>Host a SDG Vital Conversation in partnership with BCCIE (Fall)</p>
Evaluation	<p>Degree of SDG communications impact will be evaluated by tracking (monthly resolution) and analyzing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of SDG mentions in all communications posts by medium</li> <li>• Number of likes and shares on social posts including SDGs</li> <li>• Number of photos with SDG icon signs</li> <li>• Number of views on CBT website pages referencing SDGs</li> </ul>

### 3.4 INTERNATIONAL YEAR OF INDIGENOUS LANGUAGES 2019

Goal	Raise awareness of IYIL2019 and champion local language revitalization to channel more funding and attention to local revitalization efforts
Target Audience	Indigenous and non-Indigenous Community Leadership, Local Language Champions, National Partners (CFC, CBRA) International Partners (MAB)
Activities	<p>Identify IYIL2019 in all NCN language-related social media (ongoing)</p> <p>Include IYIL2019 in Culture Grants communications and National Indigenous People's Day communications (May-Jun)</p> <p>Share all relevant partner (e.g. CBRA, CFC, local language champions) social media posts related to 2019 YIL (ongoing)</p>
Evaluation	<p>Degree of IYIL2019 communications impact will be evaluated by tracking (monthly resolution) and analyzing:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Number of IYIL2019 mentions in all communications posts by medium</li> <li>• Number of likes and shares on social posts including IYIL2019</li> </ul>

### 3.5 INCREASED NUU-CHAH-NULTH LANGUAGE IN CBT COMMUNICATIONS

Goal	Support Nuu-chah-nulth language and cultural revitalization and act in accordance with the Philanthropic Community's Declaration of Action to increase awareness and acknowledgement of Hahoulthee of NCN Nations
Target Audience	Indigenous and non-Indigenous Community Leadership, Local Language Champions, National Partners (CFC, CBRA) International Partners (MAB)
Activities	Create go-to document of NCN words commonly used in CBT communications in collaboration with knowledgeholders and share it with our networks Directing Grammarly software to accept and predict NCN words Use NCN placenames and appropriate territorial recognition in all CBT communications Share at least one post/month uplifting external NCN language activities
Evaluation	Degree of NCN language incorporation impact will be evaluated by tracking (monthly resolution) and analyzing: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Number of NCN words in CBT communications across all platforms</li><li>• Number of likes and shares on social posts containing NCN language</li></ul>

## Part 4 - Training and Capacity Development

Building professional capacity is an ongoing activity and there exist many opportunities for the Communications Coordinator to access resources, new knowledge, skills, ideas, and community connections that will improve the overall communications capacity at the CBT.

### 3.1 Capacity Development Webinars

Free and well-priced webinars are available online. These can provide the Communications Coordinator with useful tools, resources and ideas for executing the communications activities and campaigns. The goal is to attend at least 5 webinars during 2019.

### 3.2 Community Foundations of Canada (CFC) Conference

The CFC conference is an excellent training opportunity with numerous presentations, workshops and seminars. The Communications Coordinator will attend all relevant communications-related presentations

### 3.3 Leadership Vancouver Island

Leadership Vancouver Island is a potential opportunity for the Communications Coordinator to build community relationships that will further opening regional communications corridors and deepen understanding of communications challenges in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region. The opportunity would result in innovative, regionally tailored communications strategies, and the program will include discussions on effective communications as they relate to community leadership development.

## **Appendix A – Stakeholder Analysis and Communications Matrix**

Note: the excel file is saved in Shared/ Communications & Media/ 2019/ Communications Plan as “Stakeholder Analysis and Communications Matrix”

Audience Group	Audience Description and Analysis		Communications Matrix						
	Description	Analysis	In Person	Reports	Newsletter	1 Pager	Press Release	Social Media	Website
Community Leadership	Elected officials of 7 main Clayoquot Biosphere Region communities (Hesquiaht, Ahousaht, Tla-o-qui-aht, Yuułuʔiłʔatḥ Government, Toquaht, Tofino and Ucluelet)	Political leaders and decision makers influence what happens in the Biosphere Region; ensuring that a) CBT is on their radar and b) they understand our programs and projects is key to building the profile and advancing the mission of the CBT	X		X	X	X	X	X
Community Members	General residents (though there is no such thing as "general public" – community members are always diversely constructed of various demographics, such as business owners, property owners, long term residents, seasonal residents)	Community members and their perceptions are what make up the social fabric of a place, we want our communications to build a "brand" that is generally understood and talked about by community members in their roles at home (e.g. as family members, individuals, outside their profession)	X		X		X	X	X
Grantees and Applicants	Current and prospective grant recipients are crucial, especially around granting timelines; this category is comprised of both Qualified Donees and applicants who are unregistered with the CRA and partner with Qualified Donees	Grantees are a significant way that CBT can (as a capacity-building organization) create positive impact in the Biosphere Region; ensuring that grantees are aware of CBT opportunities, projects, and timelines is crucial to maximize our indirect impact via CBT-funded projects	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Local Non-Profits	Groups such as Raincoast Education Society, Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society, Surfrider Foundation Pacific Rim Chapter; these groups often fall into the above "grant applicant and recipient" stakeholder group	Outside the realm of our granting relationship, the network of local NGOs is constantly contributing to CBT's mandate to support research, education, and sustainable development; opportunities are abundant for collaborative communications, message sharing, and direction of human capital/resources	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Local Business Owners	The regional economy is largely based in Hospitality and Tourism, Fishing/Aquaculture and Forestry	Most development and change in the region is driven by the private sector; as an organization advocating for sustainable development, businesses operating in the region are a key actor group we should include CBT's communication strategy	X		X		X	X	X
Local Media	Primarily the Westerly News, Ha-Shilth-Sa, Ukee Radio, and Tuff City Radio	Local media have an amplified voice within our region, but its reach is limited (not all residents follow it; its reach outside our region fairly low)	X				X	X	X
Local Schools	Wick and Ucluelet Elementary Schools, Maaqtusiis School, Ucluelet Secondary School, Heartwood School	The local student population is small, but CBT has strong relationships with the education community through collaborative events and education awards; it is in our mandate to support environmental education	X		X		X	X	X
Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	With a mandate closely aligned with CBT's the Park makes up most of the "core protected" area within the biosphere region and it is a draw for many visitors in the biosphere region	Parks staff are directly involved with CBT (e.g. advisors on our board, collaborators on research projects) and are highly visible to visitors to the region; ensuring and understanding of CBT among parks staff will not only help inform Parks' decision making, but also trickle down to visitors as well!	X	X			X		
Local Donors and Partners	Numerous private and public local organizations (such as local governments, private enterprises, or other foundations) contribute resources and/or investment as partners to the CBT	As CBT continues to strengthen its administrative and fund-management capacity, we offer mutually beneficial opportunities to these local funding partners, which must be communicated to maximize our positive impact	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Organizations of which CBT is part	Canadian Commission for UNESCO, Canadian Biosphere Reserves Association, and Community Foundations of Canada	Being a part of larger networks beyond the region is a big part of CBT's; our communications to these groups is different because we ARE these groups, helping build the profile of these organizations helps build our own	X			X			
Donors & partner organizations	External funding bodies such as Island Health, Vancouver Foundation	Up to 40% of CBT funding is now drawn from partnerships with external partners such as the Vancouver Foundation; we must ensure external partners are liberally included (e.g. tagging in posts, social media) in our external communications	X			X			
Government Agencies & Depts	Federal regulators with legislative authority in the Biosphere Region (e.g. DFO, ECCC are based in Ottawa but have local presence here)	We have direct (e.g. our endowment agreements with ECCC, representation of DFO as advisor on our board) and indirect (e.g. advocacy and awareness relationships generated at CBRA day on the hill); it is important that we maintain a presence and dialogue with all government actors that demonstrates our balanced and apolitical approach to sustainable coexistence within the CSUBR		X		X			X
University & Academic	CBT has formal and informal relationships with numerous academic institutions (e.g. formal partnerships with Royal Roads through Laura's course)	Academic partnerships are important CBT's ecological and socio-economic programming and research; good communications will help ensure CBT stays on the radar of Academic partners, helping root our work in good data, and supplying us with free human capital (e.g. student researchers, professors writing collaborative papers, etc.)		X	X	X		X	X
Non-resident individuals	Growing numbers of individuals who reside outside the region but are interested in Biosphere Reserves and sustainable development	With the rise the general profile of Tofino/Ucluelet, there is increased interest among non-residents in the area; this is an opportunity to promote the CBT to both "nerdy biosphere types" and general individuals interested in Tofino			X			X	X

## Appendix B – Communications Tools and Platforms

### In-person communications and relationship-building

Often overlooked, in person-relationship building is one of the single-most impactful forms of communication an organization (especially one operating in a small, nuanced community environment) can employ. All CBT staff and board members are ambassadors for our

organization, and in-person communication takes place constantly, whether at a formal meeting or casually at the grocery store outside work hours.

## **Reports & Publications**

### Vital Signs & Living Wage reports:

The Vital Signs is biennial report that brings together social, cultural, economic, and environmental information and measure the vitality of our communities. The report helps to increase public awareness and inform residents for better decision-making, as well as identify regional priorities for local governments and identify areas of success and achievement, information gaps and research priorities.

The Living Wage reflects the real cost of living for residents of our eight communities, and is a unique tool to inform conversations on affordability, health, and quality of life in the region.

These reports should be shared to the Board members and to our donors and partners, as well as CBRA, Community funders and school institutions. It should be published also through these media:

- Website
- Newsletters
- Local newspapers
- Social Media (Facebook, Instagram and Twitter)

### Annual report

An annual report is a great communication tool as it summarizes past year's projects, programs, events and achievements. In 2019, CBT will move to a new Annual report format with multiple pages and an increased emphasis on visual communication.

### Final report

Final reports received from Grant Recipients upon project completion are collected and can be parlayed into newsletters, website and social media where appropriate.

## **Newsletters**

Newsletters are created using Mailchimp and are sent monthly to the subscribers. The goal is to keep people informed about the CBT activities by sending them the latest news regarding programs, projects, events and achievements, as well as information about funding processes. Links to the CBT website and social media or any document should be added whenever possible. Newsletters should be sent around the 15<sup>th</sup> of each month and the scope of content should stay consistent. Content should be put in the "news" section of the website, as a post (not a pdf link or media insert), so the links remain clickable.

## **One pager**

Information about specific grants and funding activities, special events, scientific projects, and job/volunteer opportunities should be publicized through one (or two) page documents. The one pagers should be distributed by email via the Mailchimp mailing list, by fax, by mail and/or on

CBT's website. They could also be published in the local newspapers, replacing the traditional press release format.

## **Social media**

### Facebook

CBT page should be updated at least three times per week. The number of posts varies depending on many factors: time of the year, events, important news, program's launch, etc. Links and tags to key partners, donors and local organizations, as well as CFC, CBRA, CCUNSECO or any governmental associations should always be included when relevant.

The Communication & Office Coordinator should keep the CBT's Facebook page up to date by following new key partners, donors and local organizations and sharing their contents. It is important that the CBT likes other people/organizations posts, especially when the CBT is tagged. The Communication & Office Coordinator should also manage all the comments and messages, and reply as soon as possible in a respectful manner.

### Instagram

CBT Instagram account should be updated as many times as possible and accordingly to the Facebook page. The number of posts varies depending on many factors: time of the year, events, important news, program's launch, etc. Instagram posts should be mostly visual contents with short texts, and relevant hashtags such as #ourbiosphere, #clayquotessound, #UNESCO and #community.

### Twitter

CBT Twitter account should be updated whenever it's relevant. Posts should be made when there is more of a local presence or to share any key partners/local organizations contents.

## **Website**

The CBT website should reflect our values as a UNESCO biosphere region and a community foundation. The website should also share information about the CBT – the various awards and funds, the different programs and research projects, the involvement in the communities, and the Board members – and offer news and updates about the Trust.

The website should be actively maintained, in order to present the most up to date information.

## **Appendix C – Internal Communications**

The CBT has grown both in number of staff and in number of projects managed. We will be most successful and synergistic if we are mutually aware of others' work, including projects, programs and deadlines. The following internal communications practices should be followed:

**Work planning meetings.** Once a month, CBT staff will meet to:

- Check in on professional and personal activities

- Discuss all ongoing project work (including grants, programs, timelines)
- Share with Communications Coordinator relevant information for newsletter and other ongoing communications content
  - This happens through the process of reporting on status of their deliverables outlined in the 2019-2021 business plan.
- These team meetings will be scheduled in Google Calendar (see next element)

**Google Calendar.** Each team member should use the calendar actively with the goal of:

- Planning and organizing their individual schedule
- Sharing their availability, commitments, and travel with other staff

**Slack.** The team uses slack for internal communications with the intention to:

- Reduce email inbox congestion
- Communicate in project-specific conversations

**Social media:**

- Posts on all CBT accounts (Facebook, Instagram and Twitter) will be led by the Communication & Office Coordinator in order to maintain consistent communications. This does not include West Coast NEST, Leadership Vancouver Island, and Coastal Family Resource Coalition accounts.
- Staff are encouraged to capture and share when they are participating in events, conferences, or events and should coordinate posting with the Communications Coordinator.
- When a staff member wishes to create or schedules a post she/he should inform the Communication & Office Coordinator to avoid any confusion (2 posts in the same time or too many posts per day, for example).

Staff should share in advance any information to the Communication & Office Coordinator to allow her/him enough time to post. The timeline could vary depending of the nature of the post and the media, an average of 2-days timeframe should be considered.

## Appendix D – Annual Recognition Calendar Dates

January 21	19 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary of the CSBR Designation
February 11	UN International Day for Women and Girls in Science

February 21	International Mother Language Day
February 28	Pink Shirt Day
March 9	International Women's Day
April 7-13	National Volunteer Week (Canada)
April 7-13	Make a Will Week
April 22	Earth Day
May 5	19 <sup>th</sup> Anniversary of Biosphere Plaque installation and celebration
May 22	World Biodiversity Day
June 1	International Children's Day
June 5	International Environment Day
June 8	World Oceans Day
June 21	National Indigenous People's Day
August 9	International Day of the World's Indigenous People
August 12	International Youth Day
September 5	International Day of Charity
September 8	International Literacy Day
September 30	Orange Shirt Day
November 27	GivingTuesday
December 5	International Volunteer Day

## Appendix E – Communications Activity Calendar

Activity	March	April	May	June	July	Aug	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec
Website Redevelopment	RFPs Evaluated	Contract Awarded	Website Redeveloped							
Annual Report		Research and develop format	Develop content	Publish Report	Distribute Report					
New Signage in PRNPR	Meet with PNPR	Draft Redesign	Implementation							
Inclusion in Tofino Ambassador Program	Reach Jen Dart	Develop content	Content delivered							
Resource Kit for Guides				Create document	Distribution					
Visitor Education Tours				Develop Content	Pilot Tours	Pilot Tours				
Sign Inventory and Revitalization				Complete Inventory	Plan revitalization	Redesign and implement				
CBT Hanging and Pop Up Banners	Ivy design ToT			Marion design ToT	Marion desing banners	Banners produced				
Media Coverage				Brainstorm Campaigs and journalists	Pitch to various media outlets					
From the Archives		Post 1			Post 2			Post 3		
Videos							Brainstorm with Mark	Produce Videos		



## List of Funded Projects 2010-2020

Date Project Funded	Organization	Amount
2010 Care Facility for Seniors	Pacific Rim Communities Seniors Society	\$ 2,000.00
2010 Community Garden	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 2,350.00
2010 Westcoast Youth Consultation and Integration Initiative	Westcoast Community Resource Coalition	\$ 8,000.00
2010 Tofino Community School Garden	Tofino Community Food Initiative	\$ 8,000.00
2010 2010 Indigenous Film Festival	Tofino Film Festival Society	\$ 3,000.00
2010 Cedar Harvest & Weaving	Ittatsoo Learning Centre	\$ 2,000.00
2010 Nuu-chah-nulth Reiki Project	Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	\$ 3,000.00
2010 Westcoast Carving Festival	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$ 2,000.00
2010 Raincoast Sustainable Living Podcasts	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 5,000.00
2010 Community Participation in Ethnobiology Congress	Tofino Botanical Gardens	\$ 3,000.00
2010 After-school Club	District of Tofino - Parks & Rec Dept.	\$ 2,000.00
2010 There's a sea lion on my line!	Vancouver Aquarium	\$ 4,584.00
2010 Bedwell River Chinook Recovery Plan	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$ 2,000.00
2010 Searching for sustainable local foods: clam toxicity study	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 3,416.00
2010 Roots of Empathy	Westcoast Community Resource Society	\$ 4,198.00
2010 Food Skills for First Nations Families	Hesquaiht First Nation	\$ 1,500.00
2010 Food Skills for Families	Westcoast Community Resource Society	\$ 2,302.00
2010 Cedar Weaving Workshops	Pacific Rim Whale Festival Society	\$ 1,535.00
2010 Nuu-chah-nulth Youth Retreat	Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council	\$ 1,732.50
2010 Traditional Youth Hunt	Ahousaht First Nation	\$ 800.00
2011 Hospice Training 2011	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$ 3,500.00
2011 Youth Healthy Cooking Classes	Yuu-thluith-aht First Nation	\$ 2,200.00
2011 Ahousaht Massage	Ahousaht Band Council	\$ 650.00
2011 Force of Nature Ambassador Project	Tofino Long Beach Chamber of Commerce	\$ 4,160.00
2011 Food Skills for Families	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 1,950.00
2011 Honoring our Elders - Cultural Awareness	Hesquah First Nation	\$ 3,000.00
2011 Carving on the Edge Festival 2011	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$ 1,500.00
2011 Ahousaht Student Exchange	Maaqtussis School, Ahousaht	\$ 2,000.00
2011 Culture & Dance Group	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 2,000.00
2011 Project Based Learning	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 4,000.00
2011 Raincoast Sustainable Living School Programs	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 6,000.00
2011 Bedwell/Ursus River Chinook Recovery Plan	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$ 7,400.00
2011 Conserving Amphibian Populations & Connecting Habitats across Roads	Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot & Barkley Sounds	\$ 6,400.00
2011 Killer Whale Routes & Frequency of Use in Clayoquot Sound	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$ 5,100.00
2011 West Coast Invasive Alien Species Initiative	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$ 1,800.00
2011 Wildcoast Project	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$ 5,000.00
2011 Hospice Training 2011	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$ 3,500.00
2011 Social Enterprise Workshop	Jason Niles - the Raft	\$ 2,000.00
2011 Ahousaht Playground	Ahousaht First Nation	\$ 2,600.00
2011 Ucluelet Youth Food Skills	District of Ucluelet	\$ 1,450.00
2011 Team Building Workshop	Toquaht First Nation	\$ 1,000.00
2011 Tonquin Anchor Interpretive Signage	Tonquin Foundation	\$ 2,550.00
2011 NCN Language	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$ 4,450.00
2011 USS Kayaking 2010/2011	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$ 5,000.00
2011 Tofino Roots of Empathy	District of Tofino	\$ 1,150.00
2011 Greenhouse Project	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 500.00
2011 Girls & Guys of the Wildcoast	WCFS	\$ 1,350.00
2011 Speaker Series	CBT	\$ 2,300.00
2011 Library & Archive	Caron Olive contract	\$ 3,000.00
2011 Eelgrass	RES	\$ 2,700.00
2011 West Coast Alien Invasive Species	CWFS	\$ 1,200.00
2011 Forestry Monitoring Program	CWFS	\$ 5,000.00
2011 Library & Archive	Caron Olive contract	\$ 3,000.00
2012 Strengthening Our Young Men	Yuulu?il?ath First Nation - Strengthening Our Young Men	\$ 3,000.00
2012 Food Skills for First Nations Families	Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations	\$ 1,925.00
2012 Girls Circle	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 1,075.00
2012 Leading EDGE - West Coast Youth Leadership Program	District of Ucluelet	\$ 4,150.00
2012 Teaching and Demonstration Food Garden	Tofino Botanical Gardens Foundation	\$ 5,000.00
2012 Nuu-chah-nulth Language and Culture	Wickaninnish Elementary School	\$ 4,750.00
2012 Cedar Weaving Workshop	Pacific Rim Whale Festival	\$ 1,000.00
2012 Youth Outreach Project	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$ 6,750.00
2012 USS Kayaking Program	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$ 1,500.00
2012 Roots of Empathy	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 1,000.00
2012 Raincoast Re-skilling Festivals	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 6,000.00
2012 Big Beach Children's Interpretive Walk	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$ 3,000.00
2012 Conserving amphibian populations and connecting habitats across roads	Assn. of Wetland Stewards	\$ 4,000.00
2012 Coho stream enumeration project	Tofino Salmon Enhancement Society	\$ 6,000.00
2012 Wolf, dog and human wildlife interactions	Uvic, Matthew Bowes	\$ 4,000.00
2012 Clayoquot Forest Alternatives	Ahousaht First Nation	\$ 6,000.00
2012 Saltwater Aquarium	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 1,000.00
2012 Conserving amphibian...	Assn. of Wetland Stewards	\$ 1,000.00
2012 Echachis Whale Bone Study	Pacific Wildlife Foundation	\$ 3,000.00
2012 Eelgrass Study	Pacific Rim National Park	\$ 3,000.00
2012 Speaker's Series (carry over from 2011)	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 1,600.00
2012 Wolf & Cougar Studies in CS	Strawberry Isle MRS	\$ 3,500.00
2012 Conserving amphibian populations & connecting habitats across roads	Assn. of Wetland Stewards	\$ 1,500.00
2012 Wildcoast brochure	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$ 3,000.00
2013 Hospice Meditation Workshop	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$ 612.00
2013 Seniors' Residential Care Forums	Westcoast Native Health Care Society	\$ 4,150.00
2013 Victims of Crime Awareness Week-We all have a role-Open house and conference	Ahousaht First Nation	\$ 2,200.00
2013 Re-Skilling Festival	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 4,659.00
2013 Toquaht Community Hunt	Toquaht First Nation	\$ 2,000.00
2013 Miss Representation	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$ 1,379.00
2013 Nuu-chah-nulth Speakers Series	Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	\$ 1,300.00

2013 Cultural Heritage Festival	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$ 3,000.00
2013 Language App	Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	\$ 5,000.00
2013 Ukee Days	District of Ucluelet	\$ 1,000.00
2013 Cultural and Ecological History of Echatchist	Pacific Wild	\$ 2,700.00
2013 Intermediate Sustainability/ Food Security Launch	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 1,500.00
2013 CALL- A youth leadership program	Wickaninnish Community School Society	\$ 2,000.00
2013 Project Based Learning	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 4,000.00
2013 Canoe Carving Project	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 5,000.00
2013 Back to Basics - Youth Sustainable Food Initiative	District of Ucluelet	\$ 2,500.00
2013 Offshore use of Clayoquot Sound by all Killer Whale Culture:	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$ 4,000.00
2013 Knowledge to improve management of freshwater habitat for fish and amphibians	Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	\$ 4,000.00
2013 Tofino Streams Restoration and Monitoring	Central West Coast Forest Society	\$ 6,000.00
2013 Cultural and Ecological History of Echatchist	Pacific Wild	\$ 1,000.00
2013 Trauma First Aid	Pacific Rim Hospice	\$ 1,500.00
2013 Companioning Training	Pacific Rim Hospice	\$ 1,720.00
2013 Grief and Loss Workshop	Pacific Rim Hospice	\$ 1,600.00
2013 Gabor Mate presentation	WCRS	\$ 3,000.00
2013 Nuu-chah-nulth Speakers Series	Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	\$ 635.00
2013 Whale Fest		\$ 1,000.00
2013 Ahousaht-Dance Workshop with Children and youth	Aeriosa Dance Society	\$ 3,040.00
2013 Signage for Canoe Shed	Tofino Botanical Gardens Society	\$ 3,000.00
2013 Intermediate Sustainability/ Food Security Launch	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 1,000.00
2013 Roots of Empathy	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 1,500.00
2013 Youth Art Workshops	PRAS	\$ 1,200.00
2013 Connecting Youth to Ocean Resources	Uu-ath-luk	\$ 2,200.00
2013 Good News Project	RES	\$ 800.00
2013 Kayak Program	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$ 3,350.00
2013 Salt water aquarium project	Wickaninnish Elementary School	\$ 450.00
2013 Youth Room Equipment	Ahousaht Education Authority	\$ 600.00
2013 Knowledge to improve management of freshwater habitat for fish and amphibians	Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	\$ 2,000.00
2013 Connecting Youth to Ocean Resources	Uu-ath-luk	\$ 1,000.00
2013 Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration	NTC Fisheries/Uu-ath-luk/Hesquiaht FN	\$ 2,807.00
2014 Monitoring & Stewardship for Amphibians & Wetland Habitats	Association of Wetland Stewards for CS & BS	\$ 6,500.00
2014 Clayoquot Salmon Roundtable	Westcoast Aquatic	\$ 3,150.00
2014 Raincoast Radiation Monitoring Program	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 5,550.00
2014 Sea Lion Disentanglement	Vancouver Aquarium	\$ 4,500.00
2014 Healthy Animals Project	BC SPCA - CARE Network	\$ 3,159.00
2014 Parenting Resource Development Project	Coastal Family Resource Coalition	\$ 5,000.00
2014 Peacemaking Circle	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$ 5,558.00
2014 Robin Hood Program	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$ 2,349.00
2014 Community Resilience Project	Royal Roads University	\$ 3,000.00
2014 Interactive Cultural Components of 2014 Cultural Heritage Festival	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$ 5,000.00
2014 muulmuums nanaïq: the roots of our ancestors	WCRS	\$ 3,250.00
2014 Raincoast Re-skilling Festivals	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 2,000.00
2014 Big Beach Children's Interpretive Walk - Phase 2	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$ 4,800.00
2014 Pacific Ocean Stewardship Training	Wilderness Retreat Society	\$ 4,400.00
2014 Wild Pacific Trail Interpretive Program	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$ 4,133.00
2014 Monitoring & Stewardship for Amphibians & Wetland Habitats	Association of Wetland Stewards for CS & BS	\$ 6,500.00
2014 Clayoquot Salmon Roundtable	Westcoast Aquatic	\$ 3,150.00
2014 Developing a Participatory Budgeting Process	District of Tofino	\$ 400.00
2014 Developing a Human-Bear Risk Management Plan for Thornton Creek Hatchery	Thornton Creek Hatchery	\$ 6,500.00
2014 Basic Hospice Training 2015	Hospice Society	\$ 3,100.00
2014 Kids Zone Tent at Tofino Market	PRAS	\$ 1,800.00
2014 Nuu-chah-nulth Speakers Series	PRNPR	\$ 725.46
2014 Ahousaht Dance Camp	Paula Ross Dance Society	\$ 1,358.00
2014 Guest Speaker - Tim Woodland	Ucluelet and Area Historical Society	\$ 200.00
2014 Carving on the Edge	District of Tofino	\$ 2,000.00
2014 Move It! All ages dance workshop	Aeriosa Dance Society	\$ 1,958.27
2014 Trilingual Puppet Show	PRAS	\$ 1,958.27
2014 Summer Science Camps	Ucluelet Aquarium	\$ 2,400.00
2014 Youth Events at Carving Festival	District of Tofino	\$ 1,800.00
2014 USS Quebec Trip	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$ 1,500.00
2014 Sustainable Greenhouse	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 1,800.00
2014 Educational Speakers Series	Central West Coast Forest Society	\$ 500.00
2014 Oceanographers	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 2,000.00
2014 Wild Safe BC Community Coordinator	BC Conservation Foundation	\$ 3,000.00
2014 Clayoquot Salmon Roundtable	Westcoast Aquatic	\$ 850.00
2014 Inventory of Clayoquot Sound Mineral Tenures	Fair Mining Collaborative	\$ 2,400.00
2014 Little Toquaht Chum Transplant	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$ 2,497.00
2014 Tofino Stream Monitoring and Restoration	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$ 2,753.00
2015 Hospice drop in grief support	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$ 3,000.00
2015 School Garden and Outdoor Education Center	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$ 4,000.00
2015 West Coast Queer Competency Training	West Coast Community Resource Society	\$ 1,582.00
2015 Payments for Environmental Services in Clayoquot Sound: Pathways for First Nations Participation	UBC	\$ 3,418.00
2015 Nuu-chah-nulth Speaker Series	Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	\$ 1,200.00
2015 Tofino Through Time	Tofino Clayoquot Heritage Society	\$ 2,000.00
2015 Cultural Expo	District of Ucluelet	\$ 2,500.00
2015 Traveling Youth Art Show	District of Ucluelet	\$ 4,500.00
2015 Hitacu Language Nest Program	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 4,800.00
2015 Be a Better Beach Goer	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$ 1,000.00
2015 Wild Pacific Trail Interpretive Program	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$ 4,000.00
2015 Local Knowledge Holders	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 4,000.00
2015 Girls Circle	Wickaninnish Community School	\$ 950.00
2015 Effingham Kayaking	Ucluelet First Nation	\$ 5,000.00
2015 Eelgrass survey	Raincoast Education Society	\$ 6,020.00
2015 WildSafe BC Pacific Rim	BC Conservation Foundation	\$ 1,000.00
2015 Seasonal diet of Sealions in Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	Vancouver Aquarium	\$ 7,980.00

2015 Adventure Therapy	West Coast Community Resource Society	\$	2,020.00
2015 Feasability Study	West Coast Multiplex Society	\$	6,000.00
2015 Speaker Series	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	1,980.00
2015 French Immersion Camp	Canadian Parents for French	\$	1,000.00
2015 Highway of Tears	Westcoast Community Resource Society	\$	3,000.00
2015 Carving on the Edge Festival	District of Tofino	\$	3,000.00
2015 Breastfeeding Awareness	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$	50.00
2015 Nuuchahnulth Audio Lessons	Toquaht Nation	\$	2,950.00
2015 Gray Whale Society Research	Pacific Wildlife Foundation	\$	20,000.00
2015 Connecting Students with Wildlife - School Monitoring Program	Bob Hansen	\$	4,050.00
2015 Be a Better Beach Goer	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	1,000.00
2016 Life - What Matters to You? Advance Care Planning is for Everyone	Pacific Rim Hospice Society		
2016 Ahousaht Animals & Community Health	Gathering Voices Society	\$	4,000.00
2016 łutcamis Well-BEEing	Toquaht Nation	\$	1,125.00
2016 Big Buddies Pilot Program	District of Ucluelet	\$	2,320.00
2016 Community/Youth Garden	Yuulułił?ath First Nations	\$	2,250.00
2016 Healthy Start	Wickaninnish Community School Society	\$	1,650.00
2016 Garden and Outdoor Education Centre	Ucluelet Elementary School	\$	2,680.00
2016 Community Yoga	Toquaht Nation	\$	1,000.00
2016 Tofino Botanical Gardens Sculpture Residency Program	Tofino Botanical Gardens Foundation	\$	1,600.00
2016 Arts Connect	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	3,200.00
2016 Carving on the Edge Festival	Carving on the Edge Festival Society	\$	4,000.00
2016 YFN 5 Year Celebration	Yuulułił?ath First Nations	\$	1,250.00
2016 Chamaapilth - Coming to Age	Aeriosa Dance Society	\$	2,500.00
2016 Natural and Cultural History of Wah-naa-jus Hiih-hoo-is Mudflat	Tofino Botanical Gardens Foundation	\$	2,500.00
2016 Tonquin Trail Interpretive Signage	District of Tofino		
2016 Monitoring and Stewardship of Amphibian Wetland Habitat	Association of Wetland Stewards	\$	7,000.00
2016 Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration Project	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	5,050.00
2016 Seasonal diet of Steller and California sea lions in Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	Vancouver Aquarium	\$	2,950.00
2016 Haahuupa: Nuu-chah-nulth Cultural Connections	Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	\$	1,950.00
2016 Wild Pacific Trail Interpretive Program	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$	5,000.00
2016 Marine Debris and Ocean Ecosystems	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	4,450.00
2016 Parenting Workshops/Family Studies 12	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	1,500.00
2016 , łaa?aa Youth Stewardship	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$	2,100.00
2016 łutcamis Well-BEEing	Toquaht Nation	\$	875.00
2016 Life - What Matters to You? Advance Care Planning is for Everyone	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$	750.00
2016 Community Yoga	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$	350.00
2016 Speaker Series	Central West Coast Forest Society	\$	1,000.00
2016 Art of Hosting	District of Ucluelet	\$	2,000.00
2016 Shake Down	District of Ucluelet	\$	1,500.00
2016 Art of Hosting	CBT	\$	1,000.00
2016 Eat West Coast	CBT	\$	2,525.00
2016 Tonquin Trail Interpretive Signage	District of Tofino	\$	1,600.00
2016 Virtual Museum Project	Carving on the Edge Festival Society	\$	2,500.00
2016 Folklore Festival	District of Ucluelet	\$	1,000.00
2016 Heartwood NCN and French Programs	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	1,250.00
2016 Marine Debris and Ocean Ecosystems	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	550.00
2016 Interpretation 101 training workshop	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$	2,000.00
2016 USS Kayaking Program 2016-2017	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	1,500.00
2016 Heartwood NCN and French Programs	Heartwood Learning Community School	\$	1,250.00
2016 USS Quebec Trip	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	1,725.00
2016 Raincoast Podcast Series (Pilot Project)	Raincoast Education Society	\$	2,975.00
2016 Canopy forming Kelps	Strawberry Island Research Society	\$	7,480.00
2016 Tranquil Creek Estuary Assessment	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	2,500.00
2016 Education Success Grant		\$	10,000.00
2016 Carving On the Edge Festival Society	2017 Carving on the Edge Virtual Museum Project	\$	5,000.00
2016 Tofino-Clayoquot Heritage Society (TCHS)	Development of Nuu-chah-nulth exhibits for the Tofino-Clayoquot Herita	\$	4,100.00
2016 District of Ucluelet	Folklore Festival	\$	2,000.00
2016 Heartwood Learning Community Tofino-PRAS	Heartwood Nuu-chah-nulth and French Programs	\$	5,000.00
2016 Ucluelet Secondary School	USS Quebec Trip 2017	\$	5,000.00
2016 Central Westcoast Forest Society	West Coast Invasive Species Initiative	\$	4,125.00
2016 Ucluelet Elementary School	Youth Inspired Harbour Cleanup	\$	5,000.00
2016 Yuulułił?ath First Nation	Community Sinage	\$	5,000.00
2016 Scholarships		\$	30,000.00
2016 Coalition Contract	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$	6,000.00
2016 Research Award-Education	Assc. Of Wetland Stewards of Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	\$	20,000.00
2016 Neighbourhood	West Coast Community Resources Society	\$	7,843.00
2017 Sustainable Events Pilot	District of Tofino	\$	2,000.00
2017 Food Bank Relocation Study	Food Bank on the Edge	\$	1,000.00
2017 Improving Outcomes For people in Pain	Pain BC	\$	3,000.00
2017 Ocean Friendly Business Certification	Surfrider Foundation	\$	7,000.00
2017 Community Garden	District of Ucluelet	\$	3,000.00
2017 Carving on the Edge Festival	Carving on the Edge Festival Society	\$	3,200.00
2017 Ahousaht Skate Park Mural	Wachiy Friendship Centre	\$	2,500.00
2017 UFN Singing and Drumming Circle	Ucluelet First Nation	\$	2,000.00
2017 Ceremony & Cedar	WCRS	\$	2,500.00
2017 Toquaht Totem	Toquaht Nation	\$	5,800.00
2017 Be a better Beach Goer	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	1,500.00
2017 Ucluelet First Nation Teaching our youth about traditional aquatic territor	Ucluelet First Nation	\$	2,000.00
2017 Haahuupa	PRNPR	\$	2,000.00
2017 A Bogs Life	Wild Pacific Trail Society	\$	7,500.00
2017 Seasonal Monitoring	Raincoast Education Society	\$	6,000.00
2017 Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration Project	Central West Coast Forest Society	\$	4,000.00
2017 Kelp Forest Acoustic Moitoring Survey	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$	4,000.00
2017 Rhythm2Recovery*	Wick Community School	\$	1,650.00
2017 Improving Outcomes For people in Pain	Pain BC	\$	4,900.00
2017 Gwynne Dyer Lecture	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	600.00

2017 Us & Them	WCCRS	\$	1,000.00
2017 Ahousaht Youth Language Conference	Love Corps Mission Society	\$	3,000.00
2017 Cultural craft & medicine workshops	District of Tofino	\$	1,667.00
2017 Arts BC Conference Registratio	Committee Training	\$	332.49
2017 Summer Festival	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	2,000.00
2017 Tofino Tree Dance Workshop	Aeriosa Dance Society	\$	3,000.00
2017 Youth Environmental Stewardship	Surfrider Pacific Rim & UES	\$	4,000.00
2017 Ucluelet First Nation Teaching our youth about traditional aquatic territory	Ucluelet First Nation	\$	408.00
2017 Ahousaht Youth Camp	Ahousaht First Nation	\$	2,500.00
2017 Uu-a-thluk TFN Science Camps	West Coast Aquatic Stewardship Association	\$	1,000.00
2017 Cultural craft & medicine workshops	District of Tofino	\$	492.00
2017 Youth Companionship	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$	1,600.00
2017 Conservation of Amphibians in the Coastal Spray Zone	Association of Wetland Stewards	\$	5,000.00
2017 Scholarships		\$	3,000.00
2017 Youth Action Grants for youth-driven projects		\$	2,000.00
2017 USS Leadership Day		\$	350.00
2017 Cougar Annie	Itsazoo Productions	\$	5,000.00
2017 Marine Debris Art Project	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	1,625.00
2017 Community Cook pit	Toquaht Nation	\$	5,000.00
2017 Women of the West Coast	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	3,500.00
2017 Wild Salmon Film	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	3,500.00
2017 Ahousaht Skate Park Mural	Waychiay Friendship Center	\$	3,375.00
2017 Council Fire Podcast	Raincoast Education Society	\$	4,000.00
2017 Canada Day-YFN	District of Ucluelet	\$	2,000.00
2017 West Coast 150 Celebration	District of Tofino	\$	2,000.00
2018 Pacific Rim Youth Choir	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	2,500.00
2018 Hearing Range: poetry of a soundscape	District of Tofino	\$	2,630.00
2018 Tofino Jazz Festival 2018	District of Tofino	\$	2,375.00
2018 "Indigenous Cultural Crawl" component of the 2018Pacific Rim Summer Festiva	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	5,000.00
2018 Acknowledgement of territory: Yuuluʔilʔath Welcome Sign and Carving Project	Yuuluʔilʔath Government - Ucluelet First Nation	\$	2,995.00
2018 Youth Dance Intensive & Outreach	Paula Ross Dance Society	\$	4,500.00
2018 Assessing Habitat Conditions at Tranquil Estuary to Guide Chinook Restoration & Conservation Effo	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	20,000.00
2018 West Coast Elders Technology Group	Ucluelet Secondary School	\$	2,000.00
2018 Bear Viewing Best Protocols Video	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$	1,000.00
2018 Diabetes and Community Wellness	Ahousaht First Nation	\$	4,500.00
2018 The Ahousaht Way: First Aid Resource	Ahousaht First Nation	\$	5,000.00
2018 Canada Day Transportation Project	District of Tofino	\$	1,500.00
2018 Wickaninnish Community School Food Forest	Wickaninnish Community School	\$	5,000.00
2018 Kiiilth Pi-taap Taaqumths Creating a Vision	Westcoast Community Resources Societ	\$	4,000.00
2018 Glee Musical Theatre Program - Fall 2018 session	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	5,000.00
2018 Children and Youth: Grief and Loss Support	Pacific Rim Hospice Society	\$	5,000.00
2018 Strengthening a Strong Foundation Kiiilth Pi-taap Taaqumths Men's Group	Westcoast Community Resources Society	\$	20,000.00
2018 Juvenile salmon Monitoring in Clayoquot Sound	Cedar Coast Field Station Society	\$	4,287.50
2018 The ecology and sustainability of a community-based co-managed gooseneck barnacle fishery.	Simon Fraser University	\$	4,287.50
2018 WildSafeBC Pacific Rim	BC Conservation Foundation - WildSafeBC Program	\$	2,300.00
2018 Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Waterfowl Surveys	Raincoast Education Society	\$	2,200.00
2018 Monitoring Amphibian Breeding Populations - Accounting for Variation in Survey:	Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds	\$	4,287.50
2018 Clayoquot Sound Chinook Salmon	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$	2,850.00
2018 Microplastic Citizen Science Study	Ucluelet Aquarium Society	\$	4,287.50
2018 Putting the culture in the hands of our children	Carving on the Edge Festival Society	\$	20,000.00
2018 2018 Remote Clean Up Series & Ahousaht Beach Clean Team	Surfrider Foundation	\$	20,000.00
2019 cawaak, ʔaʔa, qac̓ca nučaañuŋ....1,2,3 nuu chah nulth	Toquaht Nation	\$	3,530.00
2019 Hahah inuu Ahousaht [We are calling you home Ahousaht relatives]	Ahousaht First Nation	\$	5,000.00
2019 Warrior Games	Ahousaht First Nation	\$	1,055.00
2019 Gust of Wind Youth Arts Immersion Program and Festival	District of Tofino	\$	5,000.00
2019 PRAS - Cultural Heritage Festival	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	5,000.00
2019 Grey whale (Eschrichtius robustus) identification in Clayoquot Sound 2015	Cedar Coast Field Station Society	\$	5,000.00
2019 Intertidal Guardian Project	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$	5,000.00
2019 Tracking amphibian populations and the effects of climate on hatching success:	Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds	\$	5,000.00
2019 Ah'ta'apq Creek Side Channel Restoration Project	Central Westcoast Forest Society	\$	5,000.00
2019 Youth Leaders of Tomorrow	Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	\$	5,000.00
2019 Language Nest Lessons in Two Dialects	Toquaht Nation	\$	4,960.00
2019 Wild Coast Youth Program	District of Ucluelet	\$	5,000.00
2019 PRAS Youth Art Lab & Artshow	Pacific Rim Arts Society	\$	4,800.00
2019 Bamfield Marine Science Centre Youth Field Trip	Yuuluʔilʔath Government - Ucluelet First Nation	\$	5,000.00
2019 Residency and Habitat Use of Migrating Shorebirds in Tofino, BC	Raincoast Education Society	\$	20,000.00
2020 CARE Network/BC Humane Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,702.00
2020 Cedar Coast Field Station Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,460.00
2020 Clayoquot Biosphere Trust Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	-
2020 Food Bank on the Edge	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	6,360.00
2020 Pacific Rim Arts Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	60.00
2020 Pacific Rim Hospice Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,560.00
2020 Raincoast Education Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,260.00
2020 Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	7,810.00
2020 Surfrider Foundation - Pacific Rim Chapter	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	60.00
2020 Westcoast Community Resources Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,790.00
2020 Wild Pacific Trail Society	COVID-19 Community Response Giving Catalogue	\$	1,300.00
2020 Ucluelet Secondary School	100+ Women Fundraiser	\$	10,500.00
2020 Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Culturally Informed Drowning Prevention	\$	2,000.00
2020 Wickaninnish Community School	After School Central Dialect Language Program	\$	1,200.00
2020 Carving on the Edge Festival Society	nuuĀaanl'uĀ, hiits cik yak; nuučaañuŋ hiits cik yak; nuučaañuŋ hiits cik yak	\$	3,400.00
2020 Aeriosa Dance Society	The First Annual Tofino Tree Festival presented by Aeriosa	\$	3,400.00
2020 Tofino Clayoquot Heritage Society	Tofino / Clayoquot Arts and Culture Audio Walking Map	\$	5,000.00
2020 Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Cancer/Debilitating Illness Support Group (brainstorming empowering na	\$	3,750.00
2020 Toquaht Nation	Securing Toquaht Food Security: Food Preservation Project	\$	3,750.00
2020 Tofino General Hospital - Vancouver Island Health Authority	Language Walk	\$	3,750.00
2020 Westcoast Community Resources Society	West Coast Free Counselling Clinic	\$	3,750.00

2020 Central Westcoast Forest Society	Centennial Creek Restoration Project	\$	3,000.00
2020 BC Conservation Foundation - WildSafeBC Program	WildSafeBC Pacific Rim 2020	\$	3,500.00
2020 Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds	Tracking road mortality and population trends of amphibians	\$	4,000.00
2020 Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	Sea Star Stewardship Program	\$	4,500.00
2020 Wild Pacific Trail Society	Wild Pacific Trail Young Naturalist Program	\$	3,750.00
2020 JA British Columbia (JABC)	Bright Futures for Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region Youth	\$	3,750.00
2020 Maaqtusiis Secondary School	Maaqtusiis School YES Programming	\$	3,750.00
2020 Pacific Rim Hospice Society	Child/Youth Grief Program	\$	3,750.00
2020 Yuulu?il?ath Government - Ucluelet First Nation	Æl'ichl'EuuÅ, WildSafeBC Coordinator: Hitacu-Macoah; Åichuut WildSafe	\$	16,000.00
2020 Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District	Advancing the CAR: Actioning Community Priorities around Food and Agr	\$	19,000.00
2020 Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Reconciliation-in-Action: Increasing Tribal Parks Allies Engagement Throu	\$	20,000.00
2020 Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	WCVI Juvenile Chinook Survival Project	\$	20,000.00
2020 Maaqtusiis Elementary School	School Transportation Grants	\$	1,000.00
2020 Hesquiaht Band	School Transportation Grants	\$	500.00
2020 Tofino Homelearners Collective	School Transportation Grants	\$	500.00
2020 Ucluelet Heartwood Homeschool Group	School Transportation Grants	\$	500.00
2020 Ucluelet Secondary School	School Transportation Grants	\$	1,000.00
2020 Wickaninnish Community School	School Transportation Grants	\$	1,000.00
2020 Ucluelet Elementary School	School Transportation Grants	\$	1,000.00
2020 Maaqtusiis Secondary School	School Transportation Grants	\$	1,000.00
2020 Pacific Rim Hospice Society	West Coast Seniors' Transportation Network	\$	1,000.00
2020 Westcoast Community Resources Society	Helpful Transportaton	\$	1,000.00
2020 Ahousaht	Ahousaht Pandemic Food Transportation Application	\$	1,000.00
2020 Food Bank on the Edge	Hamper Transportation	\$	1,000.00
2020 Yuulu?il?ath Government - Ucluelet First Nation	Community Nutrition Support	\$	1,000.00
2020 Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Tla-o-qui-aht Pandemic Food Transportation Support	\$	1,000.00
2020 Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	SIMRS Ocean Literacy Development Program	\$	5,000.00
2020 Westcoast Community Resources Society	Working Toward Wellness Together	\$	10,000.00
2020 Sea View Seniors Housing Society	Forest Glen Emergency Gathering and Warming Centre	\$	10,446.00
2020 CARE Network/BC Humane Society	Emergency Animal Control in Underserved Indigenous Communities - Hei	\$	14,766.00
2020 Additional ECSF	Additional ECSF	\$	30,000.00
2020 Education Awards	2020Education Awards	\$	9,000.00
2019 Education Awards	2019Education Awards	\$	18,000.00
2018 Education Awards	2018Education Awards	\$	15,000.00
2017 Education Awards	2017Education Awards	\$	21,000.00
2016 Education Awards	2016Education Awards	\$	15,000.00
2015 Education Awards	2015Education Awards	\$	18,000.00
2014 Education Awards	2014Education Awards	\$	24,457.52
2013 Education Awards	2013Education Awards	\$	21,000.00
2012 Education Awards	2012Education Awards	\$	18,000.00
2011 Education Awards	2011Education Awards	\$	12,000.00
2010 Education Awards	2010Education Awards	\$	29,600.00
2017 Seth Stere	2017 Students on Ice Expedition	\$	12,000.00
2018 Mark Frank-Perry	2018 Students on Ice Expedition	\$	12,900.00
2013 Toby Theriault	2019 Students on Ice Expedition	\$	13,500.00
2019 Wickaninnish Elementary School	Swim Fund Disbursal	\$	1,220.00
2015-2020 Neighbourhood Small Grants	Neighbourhood Small Grants	\$	58,917.50
2019 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,500.00
2018 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,000.00
2017 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,000.00
2016 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	5,000.00
2015 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	4,000.00
2014 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,793.00
2013 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,000.00
2012 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	6,000.00
2011 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	1,500.00
2010 Field Trip Funding / What I learned	Field Trip Funding / What I learned	\$	1,500.00
2017-2020 Literacy Grants	Literacy Grants	\$	12,550.00
2010-2020		\$	1,732,308.01
2000-2009		\$	895,724.67
Lifetime		\$	2,628,032.68

## Summary of Research Reports and Published Papers



- Abbott, R., Smith, M., & Wright, M.C. (2017). Wild salmon policy - strategy 2: Fish habitat status report for the Megin River and Moyeha River Watersheds, Prepared for Fisheries and Oceans Canada, M.C. Wright and Associated Ltd.
- Abbott, R., Smith, M., & Wright, M.C. (2016). Wild salmon policy - strategy 2: Fish habitat status report for the Tranquil Creek Watershed, Prepared for Fisheries and Oceans and Canada, C. Wright and Associated Ltd.
- Ahousahta Ha-Hahoulthlee Land & Marine Use Designations. (2016). Iisaakstał. Prepared for the Maaqutusiis Halhoulthlee Stewardship Society, Ahousaht, BC.
- Armitage, D., Dias, A.C.E., Muhl, E., Makino, M., Lem, T., Loucks, L. and Sugimoto, A. (2021). Governance and community conservation, chapter in Charles, A. (ed.) Communities, conservation and livelihoods, book published by International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. 135p.
- Bakker, M., Daniels, J., Ellermann, U., Hödl, C., & Solis-Sosa, R. (2015). An integrated management framework for the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve: An application of TOMM in the Pacific Northwest, Report prepared for Clayoquot Biosphere Trust by students enrolled in the Resource and Environmental Management Program, Simon Fraser University, Vancouver, B.C.
- Barry, T., Claassen, L., Greengrove, C., & Masura, J. (2014). Temporal and spatial variability of phytoplankton assemblages in Clayoquot Sounds, B.C., Canada. University of Washington Tacoma. [Poster presentation].
- Bartlett, M. et al. (2018). Juvenile salmon and sea lice monitoring in Clayoquot Sound 2018, report prepared for the Cedar Coast Field Station, Tofino, BC.
- Bartlett, M., Hunter D. (2018). Hot Springs Cove Juvenile Pacific Herring die off June 20, 2018, report prepared for Cedar Coast Field Station, Tofino, BC.  
<http://www.cedarcoastfieldstation.org/archives/>
- Bartlett, M., Simmerling, J. & Hunter, D. (2018). Juvenile Salmon and Sea Lice Monitoring in Clayoquot Sound. Report prepared for Cedar Coast Field Station, Tofino, BC.
- Beacham, T., Candy, J., Wallace, C., & Wetklo, M., Deng, L. & MacConnachie, C. (2012). Microsatellite mixed-stock identification of Coho Salmon in British Columbia, *Marine and Coastal Fisheries: Dynamics, Management, and Ecosystem Science*, Vol 4, p. 85-100.

- Beacham, T., Wallace, C., Candy, J., Jonsen, K., McIntosh, B., Lynch, C., Willis, D., & Withler, R. (2020). Insights on the concept of indicator populations derived from parentage-based tagging in a large-scale coho salmon application in British Columbia, Canada. *Ecology and Evolution*, p. 6461- 6476.
- Beasley, B. (2011). Summary of the Implementation of Keystone Recommendations of the Clayoquot Sound Scientific Panel, presentation prepared for the Clayoquot Sound Science Panel Symposium, Tofino, BC.
- Beasley, B. (2015). High density of wandering salamanders at Cleland Island ecological reserve, Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia, Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds, project report submitted to Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Tofino, BC.
- Beasley, B. (2020). Interim Technical Report on the Embryonic survival of Northern Red-legged Frogs (*Rana aurora*) in relation to laying depth and temperature, Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds. report submitted to Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Tofino, BC.
- Beese, W., Deal, J., Dunsworth, B., Mitchell, S. & Philpott, T. (2019). Two decades of variable retention in British Columbia: a review of its implementation and effectiveness for biodiversity conservation. *Ecological Processes*, Vol. 8, Issue 33, 22p.
- Béland, S., McLeod, B., Martin, J., Martin, G., Darling, J., Frasier, T. (2018). Species composition of First Nation whaling hunts in the Clayoquot Sound region of Vancouver Island as estimated through genetic analyses. *Journal of Archaeological Science: Reports*, Vol.17, p.235-241.
- Bowes, M. (2015). Influences of Social Norms, Habit and Ambivalence on Park Visitors' Dog Leash Compliance for Protecting Wildlife (Doctoral dissertation), Department of Geography, University of Victoria, Victoria, Canada.
- Bowes, M., Keller, P., Rollins, R., and Gifford, R. (2018). Habits, beaches, dogs and leashes: non-compliance with park regulations, *Parks*, Vol.24, Issue 1. P.119-128.
- Boychuk, E. (2013). Modeling Change: A Case Study Comparison of Biosphere Reserve Governance in Canada and the United Kingdom, MA thesis in Environmental Education and Communication, Royal Roads University, Sooke, BC.
- Brewer-Dalton, K., Chandler, P., Page, F.H., Ratsimandresy, A. (2015). Oceanographic conditions of salmon farming areas with attention to those factors that may influence

- the biology and ecology of sea lice, (*Lepeophtherius salmonis*) and (*Caligus spp.*), and their control. *DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc.* 2014/048. vi + 47 p.
- Bunsha, D. (2012). Two Approaches to Ecosystem-based Management in British Columbia, M.R.M thesis, Simon Fraser University, Burnaby, BC.
- Burnham, R. E. (2015). Reproductive Strategies Conferring Species Dominance in Marine Mysid (*Permacaida*, *Mysida*) Species in Coastal Waters off Vancouver Island, BC. *Crustaceana*, 88(12-14).
- Campbell, C. R. (2011). Blue Carbon-British Columbia: The Case for the Conservation and Enhancement of Estuarine Processes and Sediments in B.C. *Sierra Club BC*.
- Chastain, S.G., Kohfield, K. & Pellatt, M.G. (2018). Carbon Stocks and Accumulation Rates in Salt Marshes of the Pacific Coast of Canada. *Biogeosciences Discussions*.
- Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2012). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.
- Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2014). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.
- Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2016). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.
- Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. (2018). *Vital Signs Report*, Tofino, BC.
- Cloutier, R. (2017). CoastSmart: Search and rescue for coastal recreation incidents in the British Columbia Pacific Rim. Report prepared by Bhudak Consultants Ltd.
- Community Foundations of Canada, (2020). SDG Guidebook and Toolkit for Community Foundations, 45p. (see Clayoquot Case Study p. 29)  
<https://communityfoundations.ca/wp-content/uploads/2019/04/CFC-SDG-Guidebook-and-Toolkit-FINAL.pdf>
- Cousins, A. J. (2016). Community Resilience: A Retrospective Analysis in Ucluelet, B.C., MA thesis, Environmental Education and Communication, Royal Roads University, Sooke, BC.
- Darling, J. & Byington, J. (2019). Grey Whale Catalogue and Database, published by Pacific Wildlife Foundation, Bowen Island, BC.
- Davis, E. J. (2009). The Rise and Fall of a Model Forest. *BC Studies*, 161, 35-57.
- De Sa, A., Gallacher, T., Merry, M., Poissant, J., Starink, N. (2020). Clayoquot Biosphere Trust: Sustainable community development in a tourism and natural resource reliant remote community, University of British Columbia student report prepared for Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Tofino, BC.

Dinglasan-Panlilio, M.J., Prakash, S.S. & Baker, J.E. (2014). Perfluorinated compounds in the surface waters of Puget Sound, Washington and Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds, British Columbia. *Marine Pollution Bulletin*, 78, 173-180. DOI: 10.1016/j.marpolbul.2013.10.046

Dirmeitis, M. (2012). Not so clear-cut: Clayoquot Sound is back under threat. *this & that: Canadian Business & Current Affairs Database*, 45(6), 6.

Drever MC, Beasley BA, Zharikov Y, Lemon MJ, Levesque PG, Boyd MD, Dorst A. (2016). Monitoring migrating shorebirds at the Tofino Mudflats in British Columbia, Canada: is disturbance a concern? *Waterbirds*. 39(2):125-35.

DeWitt, M. (2017). West coast transportation study scope setting; transportation in the rural and remote west coast communities of the Alberni Clayoquot Regional District, report prepared for the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District.

Ebhart, A., Elliot, R., Rachbauer, S., Thomas, G., Willis, C. (2015). Sustainable environmental education in the Clayoquot Biosphere Region, Simon Fraser University Resource and Environmental Management student report prepared for Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

Fifield, M. (2017). Thinking Big: Community Philanthropy and Management of Large-Scale Assets, *The Foundation Review*: Vol. 9: Iss. 3, Article 5.  
<https://scholarworks.gysu.edu/tfr/vol9/iss3/5>

Fifield, M. (2017). Community philanthropy and large-scale assets: How shifting the power builds resilience in times of crisis, case study published by the Global Fund for Community Foundations, Johannesburg, South Africa.  
[https://globalfundcommunityfoundations.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/10/CommunityPhilanthropy\\_LargeScaleAssets.pdf](https://globalfundcommunityfoundations.org/wp-content/uploads/2012/10/CommunityPhilanthropy_LargeScaleAssets.pdf)

Fisher, A.C., Volpe, J.P. & Fisher, J.T. (2014). Occupancy dynamics of escaped farmed Atlantic salmon in Canadian Pacific coastal salmon streams: implications for sustained invasions. *Springer*, Vol.16, p. 2137-2146.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. (2010). Management plan for the Eastern Pacific Grey Whale (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in Canada [Final]. *Species at risk act management plan series*. v + 60pp.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. (2015). Proceedings of the Pacific regional peer review on pre-COSEWIC assessment of Southern British Columbia Chinook Salmon - Part II; November 5-6, DFO Canada.

Foxcroft, D., Hall, D., Cowan, L. (2016). West Coast of Vancouver Island, Canada: The Nuuchahnulth

Continue to Fight for Their Aboriginal Fishing Rights Even After These Rights Were Recognized in *Ahousaht et al vs Canada* (2009), community story prepared for the Community Conservation Research Network,  
<https://www.communityconservation.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/12/Nuu-chah-nulth.pdf>

Gathering Voices Society. (2017). Visioning Clayoquot Sound's Economic Future: Transformative Scenario Planning Workshops, report prepared for the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Tofino, BC.

Gorely, A., Merkel, G. (2020). A new future for old forests: A strategic review of how British Columbia manages for old forests within its ancient ecosystems. Old Growth Review Panel report to the Minister of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development, Victoria, BC.

<https://engage.gov.bc.ca/app/uploads/sites/563/2020/09/STRATEGIC-REVIEW-20200430.pdf>

Gough, D.C., Mennill, D.J. & Nol, E. (2014). Singing Seaside: Pacific Wrens (*Troglodytes Pacificus*)

change their songs in the presence of natural and anthropogenic noise. *The Wilson Journal of Ornithology*, 126(2), 269-278.

Greengrove, C., Masura, J. and Keil, R. (2018). Physical Oceanographic Conditions in Clayoquot Sound, British Columbia, Canada, September 2013-2017, University of Washington Tacoma, poster presentation, Tofino, BC.

Guerrey, A.D., Ruckelshaus, M.H., Arkema, K.K., Bernhardt, J.R., Guannel, G., Kim, C., Marsik, M., Papenfus, M., Toft, J.E., Verutes, G., Wood, S.A., Beck, M., Chan, F., Chan, K.M. A., Gelfenbaum, G., Gold, B.D., Halpern, B.S., Labiosa, W.B., Lester, S.E., Levin, P.S., McField, M., Pinsky, M.L., Plummer, M., Polasky, S., Ruggiero, P., Sutherland, D.A., Tallis, H., Day, A. & Spencer, J. (2012). Modeling benefits

from nature: using ecosystem services to inform coastal and marine spatial planning. *International Journal of Biodiversity Science, Ecosystem Services & Management*.

Hall, M. (2020). Circular Tourism: A journey to circularity and sustainability, MA research project,

School for Environment and Sustainability, Royal Roads University, Sooke, BC.

Hendrickson, D. (2019). Beyond the Horizon: Sustainable Land Use in British Columbia, report prepared for Real Estate Foundation British Columbia.

Hurwitz, R. (2017). Rooted in resistance and embracing hybridity: Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve's

virtuous circles of community action and environmental stewardship, published by the Global Fund for Community Foundations, Johannesburg, South Africa.

<https://globalfundcommunityfoundations.org/blog/rooted-in-resistance-and-embracing-hybridity-clayoquot-biosphere-reserves-virtuous-circles-of-community-action-and-environmental-stewardship/>

Hutchinson, J. (2011). Monitoring riparian restoration: lessons learned in Clayoquot Sound. M.Sc.

thesis. Royal Roads University. Victoria, B.C.

Hutchinson, J. J., Burke, L. & Warttig, W. (2013). Kennedy Lake Watershed Restoration Project, report prepared for Central West Coast Forest Society, Ucluelet, BC.

Indigenous Circle of Experts (ICE), (2018). We Rise Together Achieving Pathway to Canada Target

1 through the creation of Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas in the spirit and practice of reconciliation, report prepared for Canada Pathway to Target 1 Initiative. (see case studies on Tla-o-qui-aht Tribal Parks p.44 & P. 88).

<https://www.conservation2020canada.ca/resources>

Kwansnecha, K., Hutchinson, J. (2018). Tranquil monitoring juvenile salmonids, report prepared for

Central Westcoast Forest Society, Ucluelet, BC.

Lalancette, A. (2018). Community Responses to Hazards Workshop Report- District of Tofino, BC.

Saint Mary's University, student report prepared for District of Tofino, Tofino, BC.

Lem, T. (2016) West Coast Vancouver Island, Canada: A Story of Community Resource Management.

<https://www.communityconservation.net/wp-content/uploads/2016/08/West-Coast-Vancouver-Island-Canada.pdf>.

Lerner, J, Editor (2011). Climate Change Adaptation in Clayoquot Sound: Ahousaht, Hesquiaht, and

Tla-o-qui-aht: Community-based Climate Change Adaptation Plan, Phase II Report.  
Prepared by Equilibrio and Ecotrust Canada for the Hesquiaht First Nation, Tofino, BC,  
226 pages

Levine, J., Muthukrishna, M., Chan, K. M.A. & Satterfield, T. (2015). Theories of the deep: combining salience and network analyses to produce mental model visualizations of a coastal British Columbia food web. *Ecology and Society*, Vol.20, No. 4, p.42.

Levine, J., Muthukrishna, M., Chan, K.M.A., and Satterfield, T. (2016). Sea otters, social justice, and ecosystem-service perceptions in Clayoquot Sound, Canada, *Conservation Biology*, Volume 31, No. 2, 343–352.

Lindo, Z. and Whiteley, J.A. (2011). Old trees contribute bio-available nitrogen through canopy Bryophytes, *Plant Soil*, Vol. 342, P. 141-148.

Loucks, L., Gunn, R., Spencer, J., Day, A. and Dalmer, D. (2011). A socio-economic overview of West Coast Vancouver Island communities and marine-use sectors, report prepared for the Tsawalk Partnership, West Coast Aquatic, Port Alberni, BC.

Loucks, L. C. Thicke, G. Bird, B. White and R.Harris (2015). Education Tourism Market Development Strategy for the Pacific Rim Knowledge Initiative, Royal Roads University, report prepared for West Coast Aquatic West Coast Economic Development Committee, Ucluelet, BC.

Loucks, L. (2019). Tofino's vital conversation on sustainable tourism, report prepared for District of Tofino and Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Tofino, BC.

Loucks, L., (2021). Clayoquot Sound, Canada: Community engagement in a UNESCO Biosphere, in Charles, A. (ed.) Communities, conservation and livelihoods, book published by International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. 135p.

Mafeti, M. (2019). Shorebird surveys of the Tofino Wah-nah-jus Hilth-hoo-is Mudflats. Raincoast Education Society Report for Canadian Wildlife Service, Ottawa, ON.

Martone, R., Naidoo, R., Coyle, T., Stelzer, B., and Chan, KMA. (2020). Characterizing tourism benefits

associated with top-predator conservation in coastal British Columbia, in *Aquatic Conservation: Marine Freshwater Ecosystems* 30:1208-1219.

McGowan, A., Postlethwaite, V., Kohfield, K., Yakimishyn, J. & Robinson, C. (2016). Blue Carbon Storage Variability in Eelgrass Meadows on the Pacific Coast of Canada: An Assessment of the Variability Between and Within Subtidal and Intertidal Portions of Three Meadows in the Southern Clayoquot Sound, BC., report prepared for Commission for the Environmental Cooperation.

McMullan, E.L. (2018). Reconciliation in action - Celebrating a place we all call home: Reconciliation

in our relationships on Vancouver Island's West Coast, report prepared for the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and The Canadian Commission for UNESCO.

<https://en.ccunesco.ca/blog/2019/9/reconciliation-in-action-building-meaningful-relationships-in-canada-biosphere-reserves>

Merlo, E.M., Milligan, K.A., Sheets, N.B., Neufeld, C.J., Eastham, T.M., Estores- Pacheco, A.L.K., Steinke, D., Hebert, P.D.N., Valdés, A., and Wyeth, R.C. (2018). Range extension for the region of sympatry

between the nudibranchs (*Hermissenda opalescens*) and (*Hermissenda crassicornis*) in the northeastern Pacific. *FACETS*, Vol. 3. P. 764-776.

Miller, G. (2019). Sustainable Forest Management and Ecosystems Services in the Barkley Community Forest, UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Region, University of British Columbia, report prepared for the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

Miner, C.M. (2020). Sea Star monitoring using citizen science. Zoom presentation to the Strawberry

Marine Research Society, Tofino, British Columbia - Multi-Agency Rocky Intertidal Network Monitoring Sites.

Murray, G. and King, L. (2012). First Nations Values in Protected Area Governance: Tla-o-qui-aht Tribal Parks and Pacific Rim National Park Reserve, *Human Ecology* 40: 385-395, p. 391.

Murray, G., Burrows, D. (2017). Understanding Power in Indigenous Protected Areas: the case of the

Tla-o-qui-aht Tribal Parks. *Human Ecology*, 45, 763-772

Nature Conservancy of Canada. (2018). Clayoquot Sound Natural Area Conservation Plan,

unpublished report, prepared with input from Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

Nichol, L.M. et al. (2015). Trends in the abundance and distribution of sea otters (*Enhydra lutris*) in

British Columbia updated with 2013 survey results. *DFO Can. Sci. Advis. Sec. Res. Doc.* 2015/039. 31p.

Nikolakis, W., Akter, S., & Nelson, H. (2016). The effect of communication on individual preferences

for common property resources: A case study of two Canadian First Nations. *Land Use Policy*, Vol. 58, p.70-82.

Nikolakis, W., Atleo, T. & Nelson, H.W. (2016). The Potential for Payments for Environmental Services in Clayoquot Sound: Pathways for First Nations Participation, *University of British Columbia*, report prepared for Gathering Voices Society, Vancouver, BC.

Nikolakis, W., Atleo, T. & Nelson, H.W. (2017). Visioning Clayoquot Sound's economic future: Transformative scenario planning workshops, report prepared for Gathering Voices Society, Vancouver, BC.

Okey, T.A. (2018). Indicators of marine ecosystem integrity for Canada's Pacific: An expert-based hierarchical approach, *Science of the Total Environment*, Vol.645, December, p. 1114-1125.

Okey, T.A., Wallace, K.L. (2010). The first Barkley Sound knowledge symposium: Program and extended abstracts, report prepared for West Coast Aquatic and the Bamfield Marine Sciences Centre, Bamfield, BC.

Orozco-Quintero, A., King, L. and Canessa, R. (2020). Interplay and Cooperation in Environmental Conservation: Building Capacity and Responsive Institutions Within and Beyond the Pacific Rim National Park Reserve, Canada. *SAGE open* journal, p.1-18.

Page, N, Lillley, P., Walker, I., & Vennesland, R. (2011). Status report on coastal sand ecosystems in

British Columbia, report prepared for the Coastal Sand Ecosystems Recovery Team, 83pp.

Parks Canada Agency. (2018). Report on the implementation of the recovery strategy for the Pink

Sand-verbena (*Abronia umbellata*) in Canada (2007-2017).

Plotkin, R. (2018). Tribal Parks and Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas: Lessons learned from B.C. Examples, report prepared for David Suzuki Foundation, Vancouver,

BC. <https://davidsuzuki.org/science-learning-centre-article/tribal-parks-and-indigenous-protected-and-conserved-areas-lessons-learned-from-b-c-examples/>

Postlethwaite, V.R., McGowan, A.E., Kohfield, K.E., Robinson, Robinson, C.L.K. & Pellatt, M.G. (2018).

Low blue carbon storage in eelgrass (*Zostera marina*) meadows on the Pacific Coast of Canada. *PLoS One*, 13(6). DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0198348.

Raincoast Education Society. (2012). *Proceedings of the 2011 Raincoast watershed forum November 28, 2011*, report prepared for Raincoast Education Society, Tofino, BC.

Reed, M., Godmaire, H., Abernethy, P., & Guertin, M. (2014). Building a community of practice for

sustainability: Strengthening learning and collective action of Canadian biosphere reserves through a national partnership, *Journal of Environmental Management*, Vol. 145, 1 Dec., p. 230-239.

Reed, M. & Price, M. (2020). UNESCO Biosphere Reserves: Supporting biocultural diversity, sustainability and society, Routledge, 362p.

Robb, C.K. (2014). Assessing the impact of human activities on British Columbia's estuaries, *PLoS ONE*, Vol. 9, issue 6, 12p.

Ross, N. (2012). *May the forest be with you. Alternatives Journal*, Vol.30, issue 1, p3.

Segal, M. (2018). Sea Star Wasting Disease Survey Report. Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society.

Seixas, C.S., Loucks, L. and Mendis-Millar, S. (2021). Livelihood outcomes of community conservation, chapter in Charles, A. (ed.) *Communities, conservation and livelihoods*, book published by International Union for Conservation of Nature and Natural Resources, Gland, Switzerland: IUCN. 135p

Singh et al. (2013). Sea otters homogenize mussel beds and reduce habitat provisioning in a rocky intertidal ecosystem. *PLOS ONE* Volume 8 Issue 5, p.5435.

Smith, M., M.C. Wright. (2016). Wild salmon policy 2 - strategy 2: Fish habitat status report for the

Bedwell River and Ursus Creek Watershed. M.C. Wright and Associates Ltd.

Smith, M., M.C. Wright. (2016). Wild salmon policy 2 - strategy 2: Fish habitat status report for the

Cypre River Watershed. M.C. Wright and Associates Ltd.

Spice, C. (2020). Effects of logging-induced sediment loading on Chinook Salmon rearing habitat in

Tranquil Estuary, B.C. and implications for estuary restoration. M.Sc. Thesis, SFU and BCIT, Burnaby.

Steel, D. (2014, May 1). Tla-o-qui-aht continues to protect its garden. *Windspeaker: Edmonton, Alta.*

Sutherland, Ira. (2015). Long-Term Recovery of Ecosystem Services Following Forest Harvest in Coastal Temperate Rainforests of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada, Master Thesis, McGill University, Montreal, Canada.

Sutherland, I.J., Bennett, E.M. & Gergel, S.E. (2016). Recovery trends for multiple ecosystem services

reveal non-linear responses and long-term tradeoffs from temperate forest harvesting. *Forest Ecology and Management*, 374, 61-70.

Sutherland, I.J., Gergel, S.E. & Bennett, E.M. (2016). Seeing the forest for its multiple ecosystem services: Indications for cultural services in heterogeneous forests. *Ecological Indicators*, Vol. 71, p. 123-133.

Tersigni, C. with assistance from J. Darling & J. Byington, (2019). Grey Whale Sightings and Identification Catalogue Clayoquot Sound, report prepared for Cedar Coast Field Station, Tofino BC.

Towers, J. et al. (2012). Photo-identification catalogue of Bigg's (transient) killer whales from coastal waters of British Columbia, Northern Washington and Southeastern Alaska. Fisheries and Oceans Canada. *Canadian data report of fisheries and aquatic sciences* p. 1241.

Vasseur, L. and Siron, R. (2019). Assessing Ecosystem Services in UNESCO Biosphere Reserves, concept paper prepared for Canadian Commission for UNESCO, Ottawa, Canada.

Walter, P. (2007). Adult learning in new social movements: Environmental protest and the struggle for the Clayoquot Sound Rainforest. *Adult Education Quarterly*, Vol. 57 No. 3, 248-263.

West Coast Aquatic. (2012). Coastal strategy for the west coast Vancouver Island.

West Coast Aquatic. (2013). Marine Spatial Planning Framework.

Yakimishyn, J. (2018). Eelgrass monitoring program in Pacific Rim National Park Reserve 2004-2018. Status Report prepared for Parks Canada.

Young, S. (2019). Pilot Study: Canopy Forming Kelp Monitoring in Clayoquot Sound, 2018, report prepared for Cedar Coast Field Station, Tofino, BC.

Appendix XX Research and Monitoring Projects  
Funded by the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust 2010-2020



Year	Project	Amount
2010	Wolf and Cougar Studies in Clayoquot Sound: Involving Communities and Using Local Knowledge to understand Coastal Carnivore Ecology	\$7,000
2011	Bedwell/Ursus River Chinook Recovery Plan	\$7,400
2011	Conserving Amphibian Populations & Connecting Habitats across Roads	\$6,400
2011	Killer Whale Routes & Frequency of Use in Clayoquot Sound	\$5,100
2011	West Coast Invasive Alien Species Initiative	\$1,800
2011	Wildcoast Project	\$5,000
2011	Eelgrass Monitoring	\$2,700
2011	West Coast Alien Invasive Species	\$1,200
2011	Forestry Monitoring Program	\$5,000
2012	Conserving amphibian populations and connecting habitats across roads	\$4,000
2012	Coho stream enumeration project	\$6,000
2012	Wolf, dog and human wildlife interactions	\$4,000
2012	Conserving amphibian populations	\$1,000
2012	Echachis Whale Bone Study	\$3,000
2012	Eelgrass Study	\$3,000
2012	Speaker's Series (carry over from 2011)	\$1,600
2012	Wolf & Cougar Studies in CS	\$3,500
2012	Conserving amphibian populations & connecting habitats across roads	\$1,500
2013	Offshore use of Clayoquot Sound by all Killer Whale Cultures	\$4,000
2013	Knowledge to improve management of freshwater habitat for fish and amphibians	\$4,000
2013	Tofino Streams Restoration and Monitoring	\$6,000
2013	Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration	\$2,807
2014	Monitoring & Stewardship for Amphibians & Wetland Habitats	\$6,500
2014	Raincoast Radiation Monitoring Program	\$5,550
2014	Monitoring & Stewardship for Amphibians & Wetland Habitats	\$6,500
2014	Tofino Stream Monitoring and Restoration	\$2,753

2015	Eelgrass survey	\$6,020
2015	WildSafe BC Pacific Rim	\$1,000
2015	Seasonal diet of Sealions in Clayoquot and Barkley Sound	\$7,980
2015	Research Award- Gray Whale Society Research	\$20,000
2015	Connecting Students with Wildlife - School Monitoring Program	\$4,050
2016	Monitoring and Stewardship of Amphibian Wetland Habitat	\$7,000
2016	Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration Project	\$5,050
2016	Seasonal diet of Steller and California sea lions in Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds	\$2,950
2016	Canopy forming Kelps	\$7,480
2016	Tranquil Creek Estuary Assesment	\$2,500
2016	Research Award-Conservation of Amphibian Migration Across Roads	\$20,000
2017	Seasonal Monitoring	\$6,000
2017	Ah'ta'apq Creek Restoration Project	\$4,000
2017	Kelp Forest Acoustic Monitoring Survey	\$4,000
2017	Conservation of Amphibians in the Coastal Spray Zone	\$5,000
2018	Research Award-Assessing Habitat Conditions at Tranquil Estuary to Guide Chinook Restoration & Conservation Efforts	\$20,000
2018	Juvenile salmon Monitoring in Clayoquot Sound	\$4,288
2018	The ecology and sustainability of a community-based co-managed gooseneck barnacle fishery.	\$4,288
2018	WildSafeBC Pacific Rim	\$2,300
2018	Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Waterfowl Surveys	\$2,200
2018	Monitoring Amphibian Breeding Populations - Accounting for Variation in Surveys	\$4,288
2018	Clayoquot Sound Chinook Salmon	\$2,850
2018	Microplastic Citizen Science Study	\$4,288
2019	Grey whale ( <i>Eschrichtius robustus</i> ) identification in Clayoquot Sound 2019	\$5,000
2019	Intertidal Guardian Project	\$5,000
2019	Tracking amphibian populations and the effects of climate on hatching success	\$5,000
2019	Ah'ta'apq Creek Side Channel Restoration Project	\$5,000
2019	Research Award-Residency and Habitat Use of Migrating Shorebirds in Tofino, BC	\$20,000

2020	BC Conservation Foundation - WildSafeBC Program	\$3,500
2020	Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds	\$4,000
2020	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society	\$4,500
2020	Research Award-Thornton Creek Enhancement Society	\$20,000
Total		\$326,840

# Standard of Conduct for Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound Communities

**Version 1.1**  
**(updated December 2005)**

Developed through the *Protocols Project* of the  
*Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training*



This document may be reproduced for educational, cultural and other non-commercial purposes providing the source (CLARET) and version (1.1) are fully acknowledged, as noted above.

# **Standard of Conduct for Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound Communities**

Developed through the *Protocols Project* of the  
*Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training*

## **Contacts:**

Kelly Bannister (Victoria)      Ph: 250-472-5016 Fax: 250-472-5060 Email: [kel@uvic.ca](mailto:kel@uvic.ca)  
Rebecca Vines (Ucluelet)      Ph: 250-726-2086 Fax: 250-725-2384 Email: [rebecca.vines@clayoquotbiosphere.org](mailto:rebecca.vines@clayoquotbiosphere.org)  
Nadine Crookes (Long Beach)      Ph: 250-726-4709 Fax: 250-726-4620 Email: [nadine.crookes@pc.gc.ca](mailto:nadine.crookes@pc.gc.ca)  
Gerry Schreiber (Ucluelet)      Ph: 250-726-8665 Fax: 250-726-7269 Email: [gerry@island.net](mailto:gerry@island.net)

***Constructive comments for revising this document are encouraged and welcomed.***

***Please contact one of the above individuals to give feedback.***

## **CONTENTS**

1	Background	p. 3
2	Introduction	p. 4
3	Goals	p. 5
4	Minimum Ethical Standards for Researchers	p. 5-7
5	Additional Expectations of Researchers	p. 7-8
6	Community Research Guidelines	p. 8-12
7	List of Appendices	p. 13
	A. Acknowledgements	p. 14-15
	B. Map of Communities of Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound	p. 16-17
	C. Research Conducted in BC Parks	p. 18-19
	D. Research Conducted in National Parks	p. 20
	E. An Orientation to the Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth Nations	p. 21-26
	F. Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth Nations Template Letter of Informed Consent	p. 27-29
	G. Resources Relevant to Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound	p. 30-31
	H. Local Contact Information	p. 32

## 1. BACKGROUND

This document outlines community-university research guidelines developed through the **Protocols Project**<sup>1</sup> of the **Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training**<sup>2</sup>. The format and content are based on:

- (a) Discussions and suggestions from three sets of public workshops held in both Ucluelet and Tofino (Nov 2001, Feb 2002 and Oct 2002)<sup>3</sup>;
- (b) Several meetings and workshops with designated First Nations representatives from the five Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth Nations and the First Nation Program Manager for Parks Canada (Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada);
- (c) Three meetings with the Central Region Chiefs (April 2002<sup>4</sup>, July 2002 and November 2002);
- (d) Existing research and ethics policies at the University of Victoria<sup>5</sup>;
- (e) National ethics guidelines in Canada (i.e., the Tri-Council Policy Statement<sup>6</sup>); and
- (f) Review and comments by the Protocols Working Group of the Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training (*Note: Working Group participation is open to all interested residents of Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound*)<sup>7</sup>.

The first version (1.0) was completed in June 2003. A revised version (1.1) with minor updates to websites, references, and contact information was completed in December 2005. A new version (2.0) that incorporates comments from users of the document, development of the sections on research involving Nuu-chah-nulth communities, and further updates is anticipated in late 2006.

---

<sup>1</sup> The Protocols Project was facilitated on a voluntary basis by Dr. Kelly Bannister through the Community-University Connections initiative, University of Victoria <<http://web.uvic.ca/~scishops>>. Mr. Gerry Shreiber was part-time Community Liaison for the Protocols Project, hired through the Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training <<http://web.uvic.ca/caret/>>. Significant in-kind assistance has been provided by Ms. Nadine Crookes, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve, and Ms. Anne Morgan, Toquaht First Nation, as well as several other community members.

<sup>2</sup> The Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training is a partnership between the University of Victoria and the communities of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere region (Clayoquot and northern Barkley Sound) through the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. It received funding from the Community-University Research Alliance program (CURA) of the Social Sciences and Humanities Research Council of Canada (SSHRC) from 2001-2004 <[http://www.sshrc.ca/web/apply/program\\_descriptions/cura\\_e.asp](http://www.sshrc.ca/web/apply/program_descriptions/cura_e.asp)>.

<sup>3</sup> Summary notes from the first two workshops are available at <<http://web.uvic.ca/~scishops/protocols.htm>>.

<sup>4</sup> Approval in principle for the Protocols Project was received by the Central Region Chiefs on April 23, 2002.

<sup>5</sup> University of Victoria ethics policies are available at <<http://www.research.uvic.ca/Policies/Default.htm>> (see especially "1250 Policy and Procedures for Research or Other Studies Involving Human Subjects", and the "Office of the Vice-President, Research Policies and Procedures for Conducting Human Research at the University of Victoria").

<sup>6</sup> The *Tri-Council Policy Statement: Ethical Conduct for Research Involving Humans* sets out the research ethics standards for all Canadian universities. It is undergoing a major assessment and revision. The current policy is available at <<http://www.pre.ethics.gc.ca/english/policystatement/policystatement.cfm>>.

<sup>7</sup> A complete list of participants is included in **Appendix H**.

## 2. INTRODUCTION

“Research” is a part of life for people living in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere reserve region, an area that extends beyond the reserve itself to include Ucluelet and the northern portion of Barkley Sound as well as Clayoquot Sound<sup>8</sup>. In this heavily-researched region, it is important to recognize that there is local community interest in promoting research as well concern about some kinds of research practices. This document has been developed as a direct response to local community issues about research and to establish an agreed standard of research conduct in the region.

The general purpose of this document is to encourage mutually-beneficial research collaborations between local communities and researchers in ways that maximise benefits, share burdens fairly, minimise risks, support local participation, and make research results more locally-meaningful. Following these guidelines will benefit research by adding to the credibility and validity of research findings, facilitating participation, enhancing local cooperation between outside researchers and community members, and making the research process more efficient and meaningful for all involved.

The information and guidelines in this document have been co-developed over many months by interested community members and researchers at the University of Victoria as part of the commitment of the **Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training**. To the greatest extent possible, this document attempts to reflect the interests of all First Nations and non-First Nations communities in this region and a representative spectrum of all interests in the research community.

While this document has been developed specifically for projects and studies conducted through the University of Victoria, wider use by other academic and non-academic researchers is strongly encouraged.

The cornerstone of this collective effort is **respect for the well-being and interconnectedness of individuals, communities and ecosystems**. This concept is consistent with the Nuuchah-nulth principles of *lisaak* (Living respect) and *Hishuk ish ts’awalk* (Everything is one or everything is connected), which are described more fully in **Appendix E** (Nuuchah-nulth Heritage: An Orientation to the Nuuchah-nulth Nations of Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada)

---

<sup>8</sup> In this document, communities of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere reserve region include the villages of Tofino and Ucluelet, Alberni Area C, and the Central Region Nuuchah-nulth First Nations of Hesquiaht, Ahousaht, Tla-o-qui-aht, Toquaht and Ucluelet (see map in **Appendix B**).

### 3. GOALS

The specific goal of this document is to provide an **agreed standard of research conduct** that:

- clarifies (in advance) expectations of the research process and outcomes for everyone involved;
- fosters mutual exchange of information, ideas, skills and appreciation; and
- builds a foundation for effective research relationships.

The information and guidelines provided here seek to ensure that:

- high quality and meaningful research is conducted in the region;
- the interests of local individuals and communities are represented in the design, implementation, evaluation, and dissemination of research;
- the customary ownership and local control of cultural, ecological and intellectual properties are acknowledged, respected, and protected to the full extent possible;
- local employment and the local economy are supported whenever possible; and
- results of research are returned to participating individuals and communities in a timely fashion and in mutually-agreed forms that are relevant to local needs or interests, especially local cultural and educational uses.

The concepts of “local standards of research conduct” and First Nations “protocols” have permanence in this region, and this document represents an acceptable “standard of the day”. However, the details of this document are expected to evolve with changing research needs, expectations and opportunities in the future. Therefore, this document will be reviewed annually by community and university partners<sup>9</sup>.

**Feedback, particularly by users of this document, is encouraged and appreciated at any time (see contacts on page 2).**

### 4. MINIMUM ETHICAL STANDARDS FOR RESEARCHERS

As this document was developed in the context of community-university research collaborations, it assumes that standard ethical requirements for research involving humans (outlined below) will be clearly addressed by university researchers as part of their institutional ethical review process **in advance** of initiating any research. Part of the ethical review process will involve developing a “Letter of

Consent” to be signed by the participants<sup>10</sup>. For researchers without university affiliations, it is recommended that the requirements listed below be incorporated into a written agreement with the community research partner(s) prior to research:

- Indicate that participation is being sought for a research project.
- Include a clear statement of the purpose of the research.
- Include the names, affiliations and contact information of researchers involved.
- Indicate the expected type of participation, length of time required and remuneration (if any).
- Describe the research methods in easy to understand language.
- Describe all reasonably foreseeable harms and benefits from participation in research, as well as the likely consequences of not participating (Note: these should be described in terms of impact on the cultural, social, ecological, economic and/or political well-being of the community and the individuals who are part of the community).
- Clearly state that potential participants are free to not participate, have the right to withdraw their participation at any time and will be given continuing opportunities to stop participating.
- Identify all possible uses of the research findings for commercial purposes, and any existing or potential conflicts of interest on the part of the researchers, institutions or sponsors.
- Describe if and how participants will remain anonymous and who will have access to information collected on the identity of the participants.
- Describe if and how confidentiality of data will be protected.
- Describe if and how the data will be stored and/or if, how and when data will be destroyed (Note: destroying data may be appropriate for some audio or video recordings with sensitive information).
- Describe possible uses of the data, including how the results will be shared and how the participants will be informed of the results of research.

For research with commercial potential, it is recommended that a written agreement be drawn up in advance of the research to also:

- Address any restrictions on data use, ownership of data and research products, and commercial rights to material and intellectual properties<sup>11</sup>; or

---

<sup>9</sup> Beyond the funding period of the Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training (2001-2004) the Community-University Connections initiative (University of Victoria) and the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust commit to facilitating a regular review and update of this document in the same spirit of inclusiveness and consensus as it was originally developed.

<sup>10</sup> Minimum ethical standards for universities in Canada are set by the *Tri-Council Policy Statement: Ethical Conduct for Research Involving Humans* (available at <http://www.pre.ethics.gc.ca/english/policystatement/policystatement.cfm>).

<sup>11</sup> Most universities in Canada have a technology transfer office that will provide specific information and advice related to intellectual property ownership. At the University of Victoria, free consultations for researchers and community members can be arranged through Dr. Douglas Tolson, Vice President, Innovation Development Corporation. Phone: 250-721-6398 Email: [dtolson@uvic.ca](mailto:dtolson@uvic.ca).

- Set up an agreed process for subsequent negotiation, should these become future issues. Note that university policies on data ownership and commercialisation can vary from one university to another (i.e., some universities require they are given first rights to any intellectual property resulting from the work of their affiliated researchers while other universities allow the person(s) who created the intellectual property to retain ownership). The sponsoring university's policies should be clear to all research partners **prior** to making any such agreement<sup>12</sup>. Formal negotiation between community representatives and the university itself may be required to establish intellectual property ownership. Note that the University of Victoria Innovation and Development Corporation is willing to discuss questions from community research partners at any stage of the research on sharing of intellectual property that may arise from collaborative research<sup>13</sup>.

In some cases, particularly for large, long term or multi-collaborator projects, it is not possible or optimal to work out all details of a research project in advance of initiating the research. In such cases, it may be more appropriate to establish a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) that represents mutual agreement on principles and project governance. A MOU then provides a shared foundation for developing project-specific agreements that contain more explicit details<sup>14</sup>.

## 5. ADDITIONAL EXPECTATIONS OF RESEARCHERS

Researchers should seek to understand and include any additional requirements of the local community partner(s), in ways that are consistent with the requirements of Section 4. These could include specific permits, permissions, or protocols (such as those indicated below). These could also include signing a Letter of Consent developed by a community organisation or First Nation, **in addition** to a Letter of Consent required by a university.

Specific attention should be given to the following information:

- All research within BC Provincial Parks and Canada Parks requires a permit (see **Appendices C and D**, respectively).
- Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada has developed an Orientation to the Nuuchah-nulth Nations. Among other things, the document includes important background information on the relationship between the Park and Nuuchah-nulth Nations, cultural information on the Nuuchah-

<sup>12</sup> University policies can be accessed on the internet. For example, University of Victoria Intellectual Property Policies are available at <<http://www.research.uvic.ca/Policies/Default.htm>> (see "1180 Policy on Intellectual Property", and "Procedures" and "1210 Research Contracts and Agreements Policy").

<sup>13</sup> Refer to contact information in Footnote 11.

<sup>14</sup> Two current examples of MOUs between universities and First Nations include the "Tl'azt'en Nation-UNBC CURA Memorandum of Understanding" between the Tl'azt'en Nation and the University of Northern British Columbia (Available at: <<http://cura.unbc.ca/governance/CURAprinciples.pdf>> and the "Memorandum of Understanding between Hul'qumi'num Treaty Group and the University of Victoria" (2004), available from the Hul'qumi'num Treaty Group, Ladysmith, B.C.

nulth First Nations, and a set of processes and tips for conducting research within Nuuchah-nulth territory (portions of this document as included in **Appendix E**).

- The Central Region Nuuchah-nulth First Nations have developed their own “Template Letter of Consent” for research involving local First Nations land, knowledge or resources (see **Appendix F**).
- If the Central Region Nuuchah-nulth First Nations develop their own set of research principles or protocols for research conducted with local First Nations, it is anticipated that that document will be included as an appendix when it is completed and ratified by the Central Region Nuuchah-nulth First Nations. At present, individual First Nations have their own individual processes and authorities over research that involves their people, land or resources within their territory.
- In 2004, the Nuuchah-nulth Tribal Council established an Ethics Committee and developed a process for research approval. A set of standards was created called “Protocols and Principles for Research in a Nuuchah-nulth Context”. This document is available from the Nuuchah-nulth Tribal Council Research Ethics Committee Coordinator (see contact information in **Appendix H**). The application for research approval applies to all individuals wanting to conduct human research in the Nuuchah-nulth area, including members of the Nuuchah-nulth nations. In general, the application states that permission to conduct research in an individual nation will be forwarded to that nation for consideration, while permission to conduct research with more than one Nuuchah-nulth nation will be considered for approval by the Nuuchah-nulth Research Ethics Committee. Note that the Nuuchah-nulth Tribal Council is evoking specific restrictions about data ownership, storage and permission for access to all data collected in the Nuuchah-nulth communities.

Supplementary information and resources that are relevant to the region and may be useful to researchers are listed in **Appendix G**. A contact list for local community organisations and First Nations is included in **Appendix H**.

## **6. COMMUNITY RESEARCH GUIDELINES**

The following guidelines and practical tips apply to three general phases of research in Clayoquot and Northern Barkley Sound: (i) prior to research, (ii) during research, and (iii) after research.

### **6.1 Prior to Initiating Research**

**6.1.1.** If you are not familiar with the region, consider an informal visit to see it first-hand, make informal contacts, and introduce yourself and your ideas before attempting to initiate your research.

**6.1.2.** If you already have community contacts or potential community partners, contact them for information on local organisations, resources, research needs, and past or ongoing research in the

region. Key organisations include the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, the Central Region Board, the Raincoast Interpretative Centre, and the Central Region Chiefs (through their Executive Director<sup>15</sup>). These organisations can provide you with the following:

- A directory of local not-for-profit organisations and their general areas of interest (e.g., social service organisations, tourism associations, forestry companies, environmental groups, First Nations Band Councils, schools, resource management bodies)<sup>16</sup>.
- Advice on which individuals or groups may be most appropriate to contact initially.
- Assistance on accessing information on past and present research in the region so you can ensure you have maximum background information and that your study complements rather than repeats work already done. A database and list of these materials has been developed by the Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training and is available in electronic form at <<http://clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/Database/index.html>>.

**6.1.3.** Depending on the location and nature of the research, one or more permissions may be required before research can begin (as outlined below). Note that some locations may be under more than one jurisdiction (e.g., Parks authorities and First Nations). Plan to inquire well in advance since no research can be initiated or collections made (e.g., flora, fauna, artifacts, cultural information) until permission from the appropriate authorities is received. The responsibility to find out who has jurisdictional authority rests with the researcher.

**6.1.4.** For research that involves one or more **First Nations** communities or territories, researchers should first contact the appropriate First Nation authorities for advice. This may include one or more of the following: the First Nation Band office(s) involved, the Central Region Chiefs, the First Nations program Manager of the Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada, and/or the Nuuchah-nulth Tribal Council<sup>17</sup>. It is hoped that further clarification on who to contact for what can be made available in a future version of this document.

**6.1.5.** For research that involves working within one of the **BC Parks** in this region, researchers should first contact the Clayoquot Area Supervisor, Environmental Stewardship Division<sup>18</sup>.

**6.1.6.** For research that involves working within the **Pacific Rim National Park Reserve**, researchers should first contact the Ecosystem Scientist, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada<sup>19</sup>.

---

<sup>15</sup> Contact information for these organisations or individuals are listed in **Appendix H**.

<sup>16</sup> The non-profit directory is also available at <<http://clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/Database/index.html>>.

<sup>17</sup> Contact information for local First Nations Band offices and the First Nations Parks Program Manager are listed in **Appendix H**.

<sup>18</sup> Contact information for Provincial Parks-related research inquiries in the Clayoquot Sound region is in **Appendix C**.

**6.1.7.** Enable the public to become aware of the proposed research by considering the following:

- Create a one-page summary of your proposal to distribute upon request (e.g., background and contact information on yourself, the sponsor(s) and the funder(s) of your research; how you expect the research and outcomes to affect the communities and the region; and opportunities for local volunteers or paid employment).
- Contact local organisations and First Nations who may have an interest in the subject, even if they are not directly involved in the research.
- Contact the Tofino and Ucluelet Mayor and Council offices<sup>20</sup>.
- Advertise in or send a press release to the local newspapers: “Westerly News” and “Ha-shilth-sa”<sup>21</sup>.
- Post information on notice boards at popular locations such as the Co-op stores, Post offices, Libraries, and Laundromats in Tofino and Ucluelet, and at First Nation Band offices.

**6.1.8.** Consider ways of enabling public input on the proposed research, such as giving a public presentation (using easy-to-understand language) on your research proposal and expected outcomes at a community venue.

- Work through your own community contacts, or organisations such as the Raincoast Interpretative Centre, the Central Region Board or the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.
- Be open to comments, suggestions, and concerns, and indicate a reasonable timeframe for feedback.
- Use the community feedback to revise and improve your proposal where possible.
- Be receptive to meeting with interested and willing organisations, councils, and individuals to address any concerns, understand better how to minimise undesirable effects and maximise benefits of research, and foster any interest they might have in collaborating with you.

**6.1.9.** If your university or sponsoring institution requires a “Letter of Consent” or other type of research agreement, develop this with guidance from your community partners. Think of this step as an opportunity to enhance understanding and communication about your project. Your letter or agreement should be consistent with the information in Sections 4 and 5. It should also be in agreement with your community partner(s) on:

- Language and terminology that is understandable to those who will be signing to it (e.g., consider whether English is the first language of any persons whom you want to interview).

---

<sup>19</sup> Contact information for Pacific Rim National Reserve of Canada research inquiries is in **Appendix D**.

<sup>20</sup> Contact information for the District of Tofino and Ucluelet Council offices are in **Appendix H**.

<sup>21</sup> Contact information for the Westerly News and the Ha-shilth-sa are in **Appendix H**. Note also that the Westerly News currently runs a column featuring researchers who are studying the region called “Under the Microscope”.

- A process that can be used to address potential problems that may arise as a result of changing research focus or design, unexpected results, or future disagreement about public dissemination of results.
- The types of information and data that may be considered sensitive, and clarification on terms for confidentiality and data storage or disposal. Of course, particular attention should be given to First Nations cultural knowledge and heritage, including traditional songs, stories, prayers, ceremonies, religious practices, rituals, plant or animal uses, techniques, designs, associated images, philosophies, and beliefs. Be aware that documentation and use of any aspect of First Nations cultural heritage in research makes it particularly susceptible to appropriation, exploitation and commodification, whether or not this is the intent of the researcher. Permission and guidance of the First Nation involved must be sought.
- How participants will be acknowledged and given credit for their research contributions, whether tangible (e.g., sharing family photos and traditional stories) or intangible (e.g., sharing knowledge). Note that First Nations' customs for acknowledgement may differ from those typical of the university (e.g., see section 6.3.1).
- How any non-confidential information will be made available locally.

## **6.2. During the Research**

**6.2.1.** At the beginning of public meetings and events, it is considered respectful to acknowledge the First Nations territory on which the gathering takes place. A local elder or chief is often invited to open the gathering with words of welcome or a prayer, and it is usually appropriate to give an honorarium or gift for this welcome to the territory. Your community partner(s) can likely assist you with arrangements.

**6.2.2.** Assume that all research is of potential interest to the local communities (including research on private lands) and make an effort to answer questions about your activities if asked by interested or concerned individuals who see you 'at work' in their community.

**6.2.3.** Provide community partners with regular written or verbal updates on your research progress, your current contact information, and opportunities for feedback.

**6.2.4.** Provide as many opportunities as possible for local employment and volunteer work experience so your work can benefit the community as well as benefit from community involvement. You can advertise opportunities locally through newspapers, notice boards, First Nations Councils, the West Coast Career Centre, North Island College, community organisations and their email lists (see **Appendix G**).

### **6.3. When the Research is Complete (or close to completion)**

**6.3.1.** Acknowledge and give due credit to those who have contributed to the research. Consider differences that may exist between academic and First Nations cultures. For example, while in the university system it is typical for the person who contributed the most to a project to be listed first, in Nuu-chah-nulth society, it is the Elders who are given first acknowledgement. A discussion with community collaborators about who should be acknowledged and how this should be done appropriately is recommended.

**6.3.2.** Plan to make a public presentation of your research results, conclusions and recommendations at a local venue (e.g., the Rainforest Interpretive Centre) for community feedback. Allow a reasonable timeframe for feedback and consider any suggestions in your final report or thesis.

**6.3.3.** Research involving First Nations should be discussed with the appropriate First Nation(s) before wider public presentation. Please refer also to information in **Appendices E and F**.

**6.3.4.** Submit a copy of your final report or thesis to your community partners and request that it be added to the local research archives so it can be more easily accessed by future researchers and others who are interested. Note that a general database and listing of materials exists for local research, as well one specifically for theses<sup>22</sup>.

**6.3.5.** Indicate the location(s) that any related publicly-accessible data will be stored over the long term (e.g., herbarium specimens, live collections, databases)

**6.3.6.** Identify other locally-meaningful forms to leave your results in the region (e.g., a summary poster, a school display, a newsletter or newspaper write-up)

Remember that wherever you are conducting your research, you are in someone's community or a First Nations territory. If you show patience, respect and appreciation for the people, creatures and places in whose communities you are a guest, your experience will be fulfilling and you and future researchers will continue to be welcomed back.

---

<sup>22</sup> The local research archives are continuously being updated. Please see <<http://clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/Database/index.html>> for current listings and contact information to have your contributions added.

## **7 APPENDICES**

- A. Acknowledgements
- B. Map of Communities of Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound
- C. Research Conducted in BC Parks
- D. Research Conducted in National Parks
- E. An Orientation to the Central Region Nuuchahnulth Nations
- F. Central Region Nuuchahnulth Nations Template Letter of Informed Consent
- G. Resources Relevant to Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound
- H. Local Contact Information

## Appendix A:

### Acknowledgements

The development of this document would not have been possible without the time, effort and ideas generously shared by the following individuals and organisations (note that affiliations are those indicated at the time of the workshops but may have changed since):

#### **Workshop participants:**

Jacquie Adams (Ahousaht First Nation)  
Denise Ambrose (Ha-Shilth-Sa, Central Region)  
Kelly Bannister (University of Victoria, Law and Environmental Studies)  
Barb Beasley (Long Beach Model Forest Society)  
Nadine Crookes (Pacific Rim National Park Reserve)  
Tammy Davidson and Jocelyn Davidson (Parks Canada)  
Len Dziama (Central Westcoast Forest Society)  
Rod Dobell (University of Victoria, Public Administration)  
Sylvia Harron (Local Consultant)  
Roberta Jensen (West Coast Career Centre)  
Brenda Kuecks (Ecotrust Canada)  
Laura Loucks (Simon Fraser University/resident)  
Matthew Lucas (Hesquiaht First Nation)  
Anne Morgan (Toquaht First Nation)  
Victoria Morgan (Toquaht First Nation/Clayoquot Biosphere Trust)  
Caron Olive (Ecotrust Canada),  
Josie Osborne (Nuu-chah-nulth Tribal Council Fisheries)  
Craig Paskin (Long Beach Model Forest Society/Central Region Board)  
George Patterson (Tofino Botanical Gardens)  
David Pitt-Brooke (Resident)  
Jennifer Pukonen (Raincoast Interpretive Centre)  
Dan Rubin (University of Victoria Public Administration/Clayoquot Biosphere Trust)  
Gerry Schreiber (Resident, formerly of Skills Centre)  
Derek Shaw (Long Beach Model Forest Society/consultant)  
Gary Shaw (Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training, Steering Committee)  
Arlene Suski (Regional Aquatic Management Society)  
Michael Tilitzki (Raincoast Interpretive Centre/Raincoast Education Society)  
Archie Thompson (Toquaht First Nation)  
Barbara Touchie (Ucluelet First Nation)  
Kelly von Osch (visiting student to UVic from Holland)  
Leagh Walberg (Friends of Clayoquot Sound)  
Trevor Wickham (Resident)

**Others (non-workshop participants):**

Richard Atleo (Malaspina University College)  
Larry Baird (Ucluelet First Nation)  
Lynnette Barbosa (Hesquiaht First Nation)  
Jur Bekker (BC Parks)  
Stan Boychuk (Clayoquot Biosphere Trust)  
Howard Brunt ((University of Victoria, Office of Vice-President Research)  
Darcie Dobell (Raincoast Interpretive Centre)  
Tom Esakin (formerly Clayoquot Biosphere Trust)  
Jackie Godfrey (Central Region Chiefs)  
Nelson Keitlah (Central Region Chiefs)  
Jack Little (Ahousaht First Nation)  
John McIntosh (Pacific Rim National Park Reserve)  
Sharmalene Mendis (University of Saskatoon, Geography)  
Michael M'Gonigle (University of Victoria, Law and Environmental Studies)  
Bill Morrison (North Island College)  
Lorraine Pickett (Long Beach Model Forest Society)  
James Swan (Ahousaht First Nation)  
Martin Taylor (University of Victoria, Office of Vice-President Research)  
Maureen Touchie (Ucluelet First Nation)  
Tyson Touchie (Ucluelet First Nation)  
Gypsy Wilson (University of Victoria, Geography)

Financial and in-kind support for the Protocols Project has been provided by the **Clayoquot Alliance for Research, Education and Training** (<http://web.uvic.ca/caret/>), the **Clayoquot Biosphere Trust** ([www.clayoquotbiosphere.org](http://www.clayoquotbiosphere.org)) the **Coasts Under Stress Project** ([www.coastsunderstress.ca](http://www.coastsunderstress.ca)), and the **POLIS Project on Ecological Governance** at the University of Victoria ([www.polisproject.org](http://www.polisproject.org)).

Any errors or omissions in the above list are unintentional and it would be appreciated if these could be made known to the contact people listed on page 2 so they can be corrected.

Thank you. Choo.

## **Appendix B:**

### **Map of communities of Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound**



## **Appendix C:**

### **Research Conducted in BC Parks**

All research activities (including inventorying, monitoring and collections) conducted in BC Parks requires a valid research permit. Requests for permit application forms can be made at <http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/info/permitform.htm> (this is a short online form that requires your name, contact information, location of proposed research, and a brief project description). After submitting the online form, you will be sent the permit application form.

The application itself consists of:

- Completion of the application form
- Detailed description of proposed research (objective, methodology, procedure)
- Relevance to the park or ecological reserve system
- Benefits to the BC Parks
- Outline of similar research
- Financial/resource information and project sponsor
- Researchers' academic qualifications, previous relevant projects, past projects in BC Parks.

There is no fee for the application. Applications are accepted at any time and evaluated by BC Parks staff. Researchers will be advised of the outcome as soon as applications have been reviewed. It is recommended that applications be submitted at least 30 days in advance of the start of the fieldwork

Close communication is expected between the researcher and protected area staff during the research. It is expected that results will be made available to protected area staff in a timely manner. Note that information on extremely fragile and sensitive features should not be included in publicly-available reports or maps. Research conduct must respect the protected area environment and the species and habitats with the protected area. More detailed information is found in the BC Parks Research Guidelines for Protected Areas at: [http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/conserv/research\\_guide.pdf](http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks/conserv/research_guide.pdf)

Below is a list of BC Parks and Ecological Reserves in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere reserve region:

- Clayoquot Arm Provincial Park
- Clayoquot Plateau Provincial Park
- Dawley Passage Provincial Park
- Epper Passage Provincial Park
- Flores Island Provincial Park
- Gibsons Marine Provincial Park
- Hesquiaht Lake Provincial Park
- Hesquiaht Peninsula Provincial Park
- Kennedy River Bog Provincial Park
- Kennedy Lake Provincial Park
- Maquinna Marine Provincial Park
- Strathcona Park (Megin/Talbot addition)
- Sulphur Passage Provincial Park
- Sydney Inlet Provincial Park
- Tranquil Creek Provincial Park
- Vargas Island Provincial Park

- Cleland Island Ecological Reserve
- Megin River Ecological Reserve

The Provincial Parks in Clayoquot Sound lie in the traditional territories of the Hesquiaht, Ahousaht and Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations. Access to designated Indian Reserves is prohibited unless prior permission has been granted.

**Contact Information for Clayoquot Sound-related inquiries:**

Carl Wilson  
Clayoquot Area Supervisor  
Environmental Stewardship Division  
Ministry of Water, Land and Air Protection  
Box 495, Ucluelet, BC, V0R 3A0

Phone: 250-726-2168

Fax: 250-726-2196

Email: [Carl.Wilson@gov.bc.ca](mailto:Carl.Wilson@gov.bc.ca)

For general information about BC Parks, see:  
<http://wlapwww.gov.bc.ca/bcparks>

## Appendix D:

### Research Conducted in National Parks

Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada is the only national park in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere reserve region. It is composed of three geographically distinct units:

- Long Beach Unit (including an enclave on Kennedy Lake)
- Broken Group Islands Unit
- West Coast Trail Unit (including an enclave on Port San Juan)

All research (including public surveys of any kind) conducted in National Parks requires a permit under law. All provisions of the Canadian National Act apply to all of the lands and waters of the Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada. Destructive sampling is not permitted.

A minimum of one month must be given to review applications and receive approval by the Superintendent. All researchers are expected to have a valid park use permit.

Applications for research permits for research and/or collection within the lands or waters of the Pacific Rim National Reserve may be obtained in electronic form from the Ecosystem Scientist (see contact information below). Completed forms may be submitted by email, fax or post. Applications should be addressed to:

John McIntosh  
Ecosystem Scientist, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada  
Box 280, 2040 Pacific Rim Highway  
Ucluelet, BC, V0R 3A0

Phone: 250-726-7165 ext 236  
Fax: 250-726-4691  
Email: john.mcintosh@pc.gc.ca

For more information on National Parks in Canada see: [www.parkscanada.gc.ca](http://www.parkscanada.gc.ca)

For more information on Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada see:  
<http://parkscan.harbour.com/pacrim>

For research involving Nuuchah-nulth First Nations, please refer to the orientation document in **Appendix E** and/or contact the First Nations Program Manager, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada:

Nadine Crookes  
First Nations Program Manager, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada

Phone: 250-726-4709  
Fax: 250-726-4720  
Email: nadine.crookes@pc.gc.ca

## Appendix E:

### An Orientation to the Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth Nations

*Please note: Information for this appendix was kindly provided by Nadine Crookes, First Nation Program Manager, Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada. The content has been excerpted and re-formatted from Chapters 2-4 of the original 2003 document “**Nuu-chah-nulth Heritage: An Orientation to the Nuu-chah-nulth Nations of Pacific Rim National Park Reserve**”.*

*The original document was developed for the Park Reserve but applies to all Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations (i.e., not just those whose territory is located within the Park Reserve). The original document is more inclusive than the material included here and an updated version of the original document may be available from the First Nation Program Manager (contact information is on page 2 and in **Appendix H**).*

#### E.1 NUU-CHAH-NULTH FIRST NATIONS

##### E.1.1 The Nuu-chah-nulth People

The Nuu-chah-nulth people reside along the western coast of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada. The territory they call home stretches from Kyuquot to Port Renfrew, and they share language, culture and family connections with the Makah Nations along the west coast of Washington State. The resources of the ocean and the temperate rain forests that is sustained by it have supported the social, cultural and economic well-being of the Nuu-chah-nulth people for centuries. The oral traditions of the Nuu-chah-nulth maintain that they have always been here, that they as people sprang up from this land. Each nation has their own birthplace and creation mythology. First Nations culture remains firmly rooted in the land and the coastal waters of their homeplace. Whaling, fishing, canoes, infinite uses for the cedar tree, artistry in carving, are the dominant cultural elements which have penetrated the consciousness of the modern western mind. Family, tradition, songs, dances, spiritual practices, unbreakable bonds to the land, the Indian Act, abuse and alcoholism, are elements that are less understood outside of First Nations communities.

##### E.1.2 The Long Beach Unit

The Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth Nations, stretching from Hesquiaht peninsula to northern Barkley Sound, which both encompasses and surrounds the Long Beach Unit of the park, collectively consist of; Ahousaht, Hesquiaht, Tla-o-qui-aht, Toquaht and Ucluelet First Nations. The Long Beach Unit of the park is entirely within the traditional territories of the Ucluelet and Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations.

##### E.1.3 The Broken Group Islands

The Tseshah First Nation's traditional territory encompasses most of the Broken Group Island Unit of Pacific Rim National Park Reserve. There is one reserve on Nettle Island that belongs to the Hupacasath First Nation. Both Ucluelet and Toquaht First Nation utilized resources within the Broken

Group Islands, with the permission of the reigning Tseshah Chief or at times, attempted to war against the Tseshah to gain territory within the islands.

#### **E.1.4 The West Coast Trail Unit**

From North to South, the Huu-ay-aht, Ditidaht and Pacheedaht First Nations traditional territory envelops the West Coast Trail Unit of the park.

### **E.2 APPLYING NUU-CHAH-NULTH UNDERSTANDING**

#### **E.2.1 Nuu-chah-nulth Principles**

##### ***lisaak***

One of the founding principles of the Nuu-chah-nulth culture is *lisaak*, “living respect.” *lisaak* has been described by Nuu-chah-nulth hereditary Hawiith (Chiefs) and Ahiiapit (Elders) as; respect for yourself, respect for your family, respect for your community, respect for the environment, it is not something you talk about, it is something you do. You might call it “ethical behaviour.”

##### ***Hishuk ish ts’awalk***

Another underlying principle of the Nuu-chah-nulth culture is *hishuk ish ts’awalk*, “everything is one” or “everything is interconnected.” This principle relates to many things, including the recognition that human’s are closely intertwined in the “*web of life*” and must make decisions that are accountable to more than just our species.

##### ***Hahulthi***

This is the Hawiith’s (Chief’s) ownership and direct responsibility for lands, resources, ocean and people. The *Hahulthi* of a Chief is often described as natural watershed boundaries. “When you look down from the mountain, my Chief’s *hahulthi* goes out as far as the eye can see,” Archie Thompson, Toquaht Speaker for the Chief (Hahulthi interviews, 2001).

\* **TIP** - Often the Band Councils or the governing body of a tribe recognized by the government, works in conjunction/consultation with hereditary Chiefs in managing/governing tribal affairs.

##### ***Nuumak***

To break Nuu-chah-nulth traditional protocols, especially related to spirituality is often termed *Nuumak*, meaning a lack of respect for cultural practices. For example, relating songs or stories without the expressed consent of the owner (often Chiefs) is *Nuumak*. There is a strong belief that the result of breaking protocol will be serious to the person and/or family of the person. Elders often describe it as “making something serious, solemn and sacred into a plaything....this is *Nuumak*” Bert Mack, Hereditary Chief of the Toquaht First Nation (Hahulthi interviews, 2001).

##### ***Elders/Ahiiapit***

In the Nuu-chah-nulth community Elders (*Ahiiapit*) are regarded as “doctors,” “historians,” and “professors.” Elders are highly regarded individuals who are accorded an elevated stature and the greatest respect.

##### **\* TIP - Nuu-chah-nulth language**

A very important consideration when conducting interviews with Nuu-chah-nulth Elders is realising that for many of the Elders, English is their second language. Using language that is easy to understand is of the utmost importance.

## E.2.2 Spoken Language: Terms and Definitions

Addressing First Nations with the appropriate modifier is an essential beginning to the development of a mutually respectful relationship. It is important for a writer/speaker to be consistent about the way they choose to use modifiers. The following are a list of definitions describing the most commonly used terms in this region:

### **Aboriginal people**

When you are referring to 'Aboriginal people,' you are referring to all the Aboriginal people in Canada collectively, without regard to their separate origins and identities. Or, you are simply referring to more than one Aboriginal person.

### **Aboriginal peoples**

By adding the 's' to people, you are emphasizing that there is a diversity of people within the group known as Aboriginal people.

### **Band**

A band is a community of Indians for whom lands have been set apart, and for whom money is held by the Crown. It is a body of Indians declared by the Governor-in-Council to be a band for the purposes of the Indian Act. Many bands today prefer to be called 'First Nations' and have changed their names to incorporate 'First Nation'; e.g., the Batchewana Band is now called the Batchewana First Nation. Another example is Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation or Tseshah First Nation.

### **Band council**

This is the governing body for a band. It usually consists of a chief and councillors, who are elected for two- or three-year terms (under the Indian Act or band custom) to govern band services (e.g. education; water, sewer and fire services) and facilities (e.g. community buildings, schools, roads).

### **Indian**

The term 'Indian' collectively describes all the Indigenous people in Canada who are not Inuit or Métis. Indian peoples are one of three peoples recognized as Aboriginal in the 1982 Constitution Act. It specifies that Aboriginal people in Canada consist of the Indian, Inuit, and Métis peoples.

In addition, three categories apply to Indians in Canada: Status Indians, Non-Status Indians and Treaty Indians.

### **Status Indians**

Status Indians are people who are entitled to have their names included on the Indian Register, an official list maintained by the federal government. Certain criteria determine who can be registered as a Status Indian. Only Status Indians are recognized as Indians under the Indian Act, which defines an Indian as "a person who, pursuant to this Act, is registered as an Indian or is entitled to be registered as an Indian." Status Indians are entitled to certain rights and benefits under the law.

### **Non-Status Indians**

Non-Status Indians are people who consider themselves Indians or members of a First Nation but whom the Government of Canada does not recognize as Indians under the Indian Act, either because they are unable to prove their status or have lost their status rights. Many Indian people in Canada, especially women, lost their Indian status through discriminatory practices in the past. Non-Status Indians are not entitled to the same rights and benefits available to Status Indians.

## **Treaty Indians**

Treaty Indians are descendants of Indians who signed treaties with Canada and who have a contemporary connection with a treaty band.

The term 'Indian' is considered outdated by many people, and there is much debate over whether to continue using this term. Following popular usage, typically uses the term 'First Nation' instead of 'Indian,' except in the following cases:

- in direct quotations
- when citing titles of books, works of art, etc.
- in discussions of history where necessary for clarity and accuracy
- in discussions of some legal/constitutional matters requiring precision in terminology
- in discussions of rights and benefits provided on the basis of 'Indian' status
- in statistical information collected using these categories (e.g., the Census).

## **First Nation(s)**

The term 'First Nations' came into common usage in the 1970s to replace 'band' or 'Indian,' which some people found offensive (see **Indian** for an explanation). Despite its widespread use, there is no legal definition for this term in Canada. The term itself has two main uses, as shown below:

### **First Nations people**

Many people today prefer to be called 'First Nations' or 'First Nations people' instead of 'Indians.' Generally, 'First Nations people' is used to describe both Status and Non-Status Indians. The term is rarely used as a synonym for 'Aboriginal peoples' (i.e., it usually doesn't include Inuit or Métis people).

Because the term 'First Nations people' generally applies to both Status and Non-Status Indians, writers should take care in using this term. If they are describing a departmental program that is for only Status Indian youth, for example, they should avoid using 'First Nations youth,' which could cause misunderstanding.

### **First Nation**

'First Nation' has been adopted by some Indian communities to replace the term 'Indian band.' (See 2.3 for definition of band) Many Indian bands started to replace the word 'band' in their name with 'First Nation' in the 1980s. It is a matter of preference, and writers should follow the choice expressed by individual First Nations/bands.

## **Traditional Nuu-chah-nulth Government**

"Prior to European settlement, Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations sustained the natural environment through a resource management system known as "Hahulthi". Hahulthi describes the Nuu-chah-nulth system of hereditary ownership and control of traditional territories. Hahulthi places responsibility on Chiefs to not only care for the people, but to care for the land, the sea and the resources within their traditional territories. Encompassed within the hahulthi system is a wealth of traditional ecological knowledge that is based on the teaching of "hishuk ish ts'awalk", which means "everything is one". The practice of hahulthi contributes to environmental sustainability and ensures the continued wellbeing of the Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations." (Hahulthi/Hahupa CD-ROM, 2001).

## **E.3 PROCESS AND TIPS FOR INCLUDING NUU-CHAH-NULTH TRADITIONAL KNOWLEDGE IN RESEARCH**

### **E.3.1 Seeking Support**

Introduce proposed project to the appropriate authority *i.e. Band Councils or Central Region Chiefs (CRC)*

- Send an official letter briefly outlining the project, include request to make an oral presentation at an upcoming Council meeting or CRC meeting.
- Follow-up with a phone call to ensure receipt of letter and to inquire about response, approximately two to three weeks after letter was sent.

### **E.3.2 Presentation**

Present an outline of your project to the Band Council or the CRC

- Include details of requested First Nations involvement.

**\*TIP** - this is the body that will direct you to individuals who will participate in the project or provide a contact(s) within the community to assist with the project.

### **E.3.3 Preparation for interviews**

Letter of informed consent

- A letter of informed consent should be drafted, that details the recording methods proposed for the interview, whether or not the interviewee would like to be identified as a participant or not and the planned products resulting from the interviews.

**\*TIP** – a template letter of informed consent is included in **Appendix F**.

### **E.3.4 Interview process**

There are three recommended stages for conducting interviews with *Hawiih* (Chiefs) and *Ahiiahpit* (Elders):

#### Pre-Visit

- A pre-visit should be arranged with the Chief/Elder in order to inform the participant of the exact nature of their involvement.
- The letter of informed consent should be discussed in detail and agreed to prior to the interview stage. It is also useful to express any desired feedback requested from the Chief/Elder at this time (*i.e.* comments or editing on draft paper) and identify that a paper will be sent back to participant, followed by a post-visit.

**\*TIP** - It is encouraged to bring an offering of *chumus* (fruit/dessert) to the Chief/Elder as a sign of respect and a willingness to share and cooperate.

**\*TIP** - Set a time frame from when the paper is returned for comment and when the researcher will contact the Elder for a post-visit (*i.e.*, in one month from when the paper is returned for edit, I [the researcher] will contact you to schedule a post-visit.)

#### Interview

- It is important to understand timelines of Chiefs/Elders. They will explain information at their own pace, as will they relate to the topic from a Nuuchahnulth worldview.

**\*TIP** - In the Nuuchahnulth worldview, there is no separation from “ecology,” “religion,” “economy,” or “social well-being.” Everything is interconnected or related, *hishuk ish ts’awalk*.

#### Post-Visit

- It is important to clarify the accurateness of the researchers recordings/accounts.

**\*TIP** - First, send a letter with draft paper for comments. In the letter, the researcher should state their intent to contact the participant in a certain timeframe.

#### **E.3.5 Concluding Research**

**\*TIP** - NEVER ASSUME NO RESPONSE IS A POSITIVE RESPONSE!

#### **E.4 REFERENCES CITED**

Hahulthi - Hahupa CD-ROM, 2001. Long Beach Model Forest Society, Ucluelet.

Hahulthi Interviews, 2001. Long Beach Model Forest Society, Ucluelet.

## **Appendix F:**

### **Central Region Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations [DRAFT\*] Template Letter of Informed Consent**

\*Draft version developed by the First Nations working group of the Protocols Project. Subject to formal approval by individual band councils.

#### **Formal approval received (as of June 2003):**

Toquaht First Nation

Ucluelet First Nation

#### **Formal approval pending:**

Ahousaht First Nation

Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation

Hesquiaht First Nation

## CENTRAL REGION NUU-CHAH-NULTH FIRST NATIONS

### LETTER OF INFORMED CONSENT

(Two copies to be signed)

Name of Project: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Principal Investigators: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Organization: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Participant: \_\_\_\_\_

First Nation: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

I give permission to \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ to interview me about: (please provide specific research goals)

- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

I agree to receive an honorarium of \_\_\_\_\_ per half day and \_\_\_\_\_ per full day, for the time I commit in assisting with the research.

#### I UNDERSTAND THAT:

1. My participation is completely voluntary;
  2. The interview will be audio and/or video recorded and field notes will be taken;
  3. The research material will be transcribed;
  4. Any information I provide will be returned to me in written form, audio tape form, and/or video form, and re-checked by myself with a researcher to make sure the information is accurate at the completion of the research;
  5. I will receive copies of any photographs taken of me;
  6. Photos will be used only with my consent;
- The research material will be kept secure until the completion of the project, please detail how this will be done);
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_
- \_\_\_\_\_

7. The ownership and control of the information I provide is mine;
8. \_\_\_\_\_ will return all original research material to me \_\_\_\_\_ and my band \_\_\_\_\_ upon the completion of the project;
9. Also, once the research material is returned, my family and my band will have complete control over its security and its distribution from that time on;
10. I will have an opportunity to deny publication or public distribution of any of the information I provide;
11. I may withdraw from the interview at any time without consequence;

12. I agree that the material will be returned to me in full if I decide to withdraw from the interview.

**BENEFITS FROM MY PARTICIPATION IN THE RESEARCH:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**THE FOLLOWING ARE POSSIBLE RISKS OF MY PARTICIPATING IN THE RESEARCH:**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**HAVING READ THE ABOVE:**

☐ I agree to be identified as a participant of the aforementioned project.

**OR**

☐ I do not agree to be identified as a participant of the aforementioned project.

Following review of the research material, the researcher and I will discuss specifically what information I provided will be used in conferences, lectures, publication and presentations.

**SIGNED:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

Interviewee

**SIGNED:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DATE:** \_\_\_\_\_

Interviewer

## Appendix G:

### Resources Relevant to Research in Northern Barkley and Clayoquot Sound

*(Note: additional suggestions to include in this appendix are appreciated)*

**A Political Space: Reading the Global through Clayoquot Sound (2002)** by Warren Magnusson and Karena Shaw (eds). University of Minnesota Press, Minneapolis/McGill-Queen's University Press, Montreal. Available at <<http://web.uvic.ca/clayoquot/home.html>>.

**A Rich Forest: Traditional Knowledge, Inventory and Restoration of Culturally Important Plants and Habitats in the Atleo Watershed. Ahousaht Ethnobotany Project (1997).** Final Report. Prepared for Ahousaht Band Council and Long Beach Model Forest by Juliet Craig and Robin Smith. (Hard copy available to view from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust or the Rainforest Education Society)

**A Wilderness Almanac: Chasing Clayoquot (2004)** by David Pitt-Brooke. Raincoast Books, Vancouver.

#### **Clayoquot Archives**

Available at <<http://web.uvic.ca/clayoquot/clayoquotDocuments.html>>.

**Clayoquot Sound Regional Web Atlas** <[http://www.clayoquotbiosphere.org/frames/web\\_atlas.htm](http://www.clayoquotbiosphere.org/frames/web_atlas.htm)>.

**Community Research Needs List** related to aquaculture, community health, marine resources, and tourism Available at <<http://www.clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/Research/index.html>>.

**Cougar Annie's Garden (1999)** by Margaret Horsfield. Salal Books, Nanaimo.

**Draft Traditional Ecological Protocols for Researchers (1996).** LBMF Report. Compiled by the TEK (Traditional Ecological Knowledge) Working Group. Formerly available at <[http://lbmf.bc.ca/publications/draft\\_protocols.pdf](http://lbmf.bc.ca/publications/draft_protocols.pdf)> but link no longer active. Currently archived with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and available by request.

**First Nations' Perspectives on Wildlife Inventories (2000).** Long Beach Model Forest Society Report prepared by B. Beasley, R. Ogilvie, and C. Sutherland. Formerly available at <<http://www.lbmf.bc.ca/program%20areas/TEK.htm>> but link no longer active. Currently archived with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and available by request.

**(First) Hahulthi Project Conference (2001).** Long Beach Model Forest Society Conference Proceedings, January 31st – February 1st, 2001, Tofino, BC. Formerly available at <<http://www.lbmf.bc.ca/program%20areas/TEK.htm>> but link no longer active. Currently archived with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and available by request.

**(Second) Hahulthi Conference (2001).** Long Beach Model Forest Society Conference Proceedings, March 24th, 2001, Ahousaht, BC. Formerly available at <<http://www.lbmf.bc.ca/program%20areas/TEK.htm>> but link no longer active. Currently archived with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and available by request.

**Management for a Living Hesquiaht Harbour (1995).** Available from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

**Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound Clayoquot Scientific Panel Reports.** Available at <<http://www.cortex.org/dow-cla.html>>.

Report 1 (January 31, 1994):

*Report of the Scientific Panel for Sustainable Forest Practices in Clayoquot Sound*

Report 2 (May 10, 1994):

*Review of Current Forest Practices Standards in Clayoquot Sound*

Report 3 (March 1995):

*First Nations Perspectives Relating to Forest Practices Standards in Clayoquot Sound*

Report 4 (March 1995):

*A Vision and Its Context*

Report 5 (April 1995):

*Sustainable Ecosystem Management in Clayoquot Sound: Planning and Practices*

**Sharing and Protecting Our Knowledge Workshop – A Nuu-chah-nulth Perspective (1999).** Long Beach Model Forest Society Workshop Proceedings, June 10, 1999, Tofino, BC. Formerly available at <<http://www.lbmfb.bc.ca/program%20areas/TEK.htm>> but link no longer active. Currently archived with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and available by request.

**Sound Governance: The Emergence of Collaborative Networks and New Institutions in the Clayoquot Sound Region (2001)** by A. Rod Dobell, and Martin Bunton. Background paper for Clayoquot Sound Regional Workshop. Available at <[http://www.clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/PDFs/SOUND\\_GOV\\_2.pdf](http://www.clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/PDFs/SOUND_GOV_2.pdf)>.

**The Wild Edge: Clayoquot, Long Beach and Barclay Sound (2004)** by Jacqueline Windh. Harbour Publishing, Madeira Park, BC.

**Tsawalk: A Nuu-chah-nulth Worldview (2004).** Richard Atleo (UMEEK of Ahousaht). UBC Press, Vancouver.

See also the following resources on the Clayoquot Alliance website at <<http://www.clayoquotalliance.uvic.ca/Database/index.html>>.

- 2002 Clayoquot Database (Microsoft Excel)
- Non-profit contact information for the Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve Region (MS Word)
- Long Beach Model Forest Society, List of Holdings (Microsoft Excel)
- 2002 Clayoquot Theses (Microsoft Excel)

## Appendix H:

### Local Contact Information

<b><u>Organisation</u></b>	<b><u>Contact point or person</u></b>	<b><u>Phone</u></b>	<b><u>Fax</u></b>	<b><u>Email</u></b>
Ahousaht First Nation	Band Office	250-670-9531	250-670-9696	
Hesquiaht First Nation	Band Office	250-670-1100	250-670-1102	
Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Band Office	250-725-3233	250-725-4233	tfnooffice@seaviewcable.net
Toquaht First Nation	Band Office	250-726-4230	250-726-4403	
Ucluelet First Nation	Band Office	250-726-7342	250-726-7552	
Central Region Chiefs	Executive Director, Jackie Godfrey	250-726-2446	250-726-2488	jgodfrey@ukeecable.net
Nuu-chah-nulth Research Ethics Committee	Lynnette Barbosa, Supervisor for Post Secondary Education, NTC (Port Alberni)	250-724-5757	250-723-0463	lbarbosa@nuuchahnulth.org,
Pacific Rim National Park Reserve of Canada	First Nation Program Manager, Nadine Crookes	250-726-4709	250-726-4720	nadine.crookes@pc.gc.ca
	Conservation Biologist, John McIntosh	250-726-7165 ext 236	250-726-4691	john.mcintosh@pc.gc.ca
BC Parks (Clayoquot Sound region)	Carl Wilson	250-726-2168	250-726-2196	carl.wilson@gov.bc.ca
Tofino Council	District Office	250-725-3229	250-725-3775	office@dist.tofino.bc.ca
Ucluelet Council	District Office	250-726-7744	250-726 7335	info@ucluelet.ca
Westerly News	Main office (Ucluelet)	250-726-7029	250-726-4282	westnews@ukeecable.net
Ha-shilth-sa, Nuuchahnulth Tribal Council	Main office (Port Alberni)	250-724-5757	250-723-0463	hashilth@nuuchahnulth.org
	Central Region Correspondent (Ucluelet), Denise Ambrose	250-725-2120	250-725-2110	seasiren@nuuchahnulth.org
Clayoquot Biosphere Trust	Executive Director, Stan Boychuk	250-725-2219	250-725-2384	stan.boychuk@clayoquotbiosphere.org http://www.clayoquotbiosphere.org
	Rebecca Vines, CBT Library, Ucluelet Office	250-726-2086	250-726-2087	rebecca.vines@clayoquobiosphere.org
Central Region Board	Patricia McKim, Executive Director	250-726-2446	250-726-2488	crb@ukeecable.net http://www.island.net/~crb/
Raincoast Interpretive Centre	Marcia Moncur, Program Interpreter	250-725-2560	250-725-1252	res@island.net

# Clayoquot Biosphere Trust: 2020 Strategic Business Plan

---



APPROVED BY THE CBT BOARD OF DIRECTORS: DECEMBER 5, 2019

# Contents

---

1. Introduction .....	3
2. About the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust .....	4
3. Mandates and How Our Work Connects.....	5
4. Theory of Change: a Living Vision Guiding Our Planning and Partnerships.....	6
5. Approach to Strategic Planning .....	8
6. Priority Actions for 2020 .....	9
Appendix A: Cost of Living Adjustment (COLA) Calculation.....	15
Appendix B: Program Key Messages and Rationale.....	16
Appendix C: Programs and Initiatives Staff Matrix .....	23

# 1. Introduction

The 2020 Strategic Business Plan marks a refreshed approach to the annual planning process. In preparation for the 20th anniversary of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and the upcoming periodic review process by UNESCO, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) approached this annual exercise as an opportunity to continue to refine its alignment with the local, national, and international mandates of a UNESCO biosphere and a community foundation.

The CBT has recently developed a theory of change (TOC) to describe our work and to identify the differences we seek to make with community partners. Our strategic business plan is organized around the five actions identified in the TOC. As a first step, board and staff provided input on the priorities that could be achieved in the next one to two years. The staff then participated in a strategic planning workshop led by Scott Graham of SPARC BC to generate the scope of work for the upcoming year. The 2020 Strategic Business Plan was then presented to the board for review and approval, along with a three-year operating budget providing staff with a basis for individual work planning, reporting, and learning forward.

This plan contains a brief overview of the CBT and a description of how our work aligns with our mandates. Within each of the five actions are a series of initiatives and programs that define staff priorities for the current fiscal year with a view to capture the overarching goals of the CBT. These activities, along with ongoing operational tasks, will be planned and tracked using standardized work plans and progress report templates.

## 2. About the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) is a registered charity based on the west coast of British Columbia, Canada. Established in 2000, the CBT is the only organization in Canada that is both a community foundation and a UNESCO biosphere region. We pair this spirit of community with the power of a global presence to bring more people together for a shared understanding. We are one of 1,800 community foundations worldwide implementing United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) to reduce poverty, end hunger, ensure quality education, and protect the environment. The CBT also oversees the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region (CSBR), one of Canada's 18 UNESCO biosphere regions, and sustainability is at the heart of everything we do. Our team works to strengthen the development of all citizens, communities, and the ecosystems on which we all depend, for a future we can all be proud of.

### Our Vision

The community of the CSBR will live sustainably in a healthy ecosystem, with a diversified economy, and strong, vibrant, and united cultures, while embracing the Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations living philosophies of *iisaak* (living respectfully), *qwa' aak qin tiic' mis* (life in the balance), and *hisukniš' c'awaak* (everything is one and interconnected).

### Our Mission

The mission of the CBT is to assist the CSBR community to achieve its vision by providing funding and logistical support for research, education, and training initiatives that promote conservation and sustainable development. The CBT will facilitate the sharing and exchange of knowledge and experience both locally and globally. The CBT will accomplish these objectives by working creatively and proactively within the framework of the UNESCO Man and the Biosphere Programme.

### Our Team

The CBT relies on the vision and strategic direction of a committed Board of Directors representing a diversity of experience, skills, and interests that support our roles as a UNESCO biosphere and a community foundation. The Board of Directors is comprised of appointments from Hesquiaht First Nation, Ahousaht, Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations, Yuułu?it'at̓ Government, Toquaht Nations, District of Tofino, District of Ucluelet, and Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District Area C, as well as two at-large directors. We also appreciate the dedication of non-voting board advisers appointed by Environment and Climate Change Canada, the Department of Fisheries and Oceans, Parks Canada, and the Province of British Columbia.

The CBT staff, board and volunteers are catalysts for positive change and a sustainable future. As champions, change-makers, researchers, advocates, and allies, our team—with our diverse backgrounds and education—works to achieve the priority actions set out in this document.

### 3. Mandates and How Our Work Connects

In January 2000, Clayoquot Sound was designated as a UNESCO Biosphere Region with the support of all communities in the region. To mark this designation, the Canadian government entrusted a \$12M grant to Clayoquot Sound communities, and the CBT was created to manage the endowment fund to uphold the spirit and intent of the biosphere region designation through innovative education programs, sustainability research, and annual grants.

In 2012, the CBT became a community foundation and joined the Community Foundations of Canada (CFC), an association of 191 community foundations across Canada that provides networking, resources, funding, expertise, and opportunities for its members. Since becoming the regional community foundation, CBT has worked with donors to create a diversity of endowment funds while building capacity as a grantmaking organization, all with the goal of leveraging its invested funds for the benefit of our region's communities and ecosystems.

The CBT is one of the only organizations in the world that is both a community foundation and a UNESCO biosphere region and is uniquely positioned to simultaneously address social and environmental issues. Our two complementary mandates allow us to enhance the vitality of the region's socioecological systems in an integrated way, embodying the spirit of *hišukniš čawaak*—that everything is one and interconnected—as stated in our organization's mission.

As a member organization of both the World Network of Biosphere Reserves (WNBR) and the CFC, we use several frameworks adopted by these networks to align our work with our mandates. These frameworks include: the United Nations' Sustainable Development Goals, the Truth and Reconciliation Commission's Calls to Action, Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves, and the Lima Action Plan. The latter two frameworks are specific to the WNBR, while the former two are used by both the CFC and the WNBR. Detailed explanations of how specific CBT programs contribute to these frameworks can be found in Appendix B: Program Key Messages and Rationale.

## 4. Theory of Change: a Living Vision Guiding Our Planning and Partnerships

A Theory of Change (TOC) is a description and graphical representation of how and why a desired change is expected to happen in a particular context. It shows what an organization is in terms of values, and how these values are transformed into actions leading to positive outcomes for communities being served.

As the CBT continues to advance the global goals of UNESCO biospheres, while also responding to community priorities in ways consistent with the roles of a community foundation, it is valuable to have a simple graphical representation of how the CBT bridges these complementary functions. Given that the CBT will continue to evolve and grow, it is important that the TOC continue to guide the CBT by:

- informing internal and community-focused communication about what the CBT is, what it does, and how it works in collaboration with community partners and stakeholders;
- giving shape to program and initiative-specific evaluations and assessments in a way that brings coherency and alignment among diverse evaluation and assessment activities over time; and,
- guiding strategic and program planning activities so existing and new initiatives are working to contribute to the forms of change that CBT is expressly aspiring to manifest in the Biosphere.

The CBT TOC shown on the next page was used by staff and board this past fiscal year to guide conversations and to set priorities for the coming year.

# Theory of Change

The communities of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region will live sustainably in a healthy ecosystem, with a diversified economy, and strong, vibrant, and united cultures while embracing the Nuu-chah-nulth First Nations living philosophies of *iisaak living respectfully*, *qwa' aak qin tiič mis life in the balance*, and *hišukniš čawaak everything is one and interconnected*.

## VALUES

Why we are connected . . .

- culturally safe practise
- connection to place, land, and territory
- partnerships
- engagement
- trust
- resources

## ACTIONS

What moves us . . .

- healthy community and ecosystem initiatives
- empowering youth
- sustainability research, education, and training
- achieving the biosphere centre
- granting and governance

## OUTCOMES

Where we are going together . . .

- increase engagement in regional planning and decision-making
- understanding and collaboration for biodiversity conservation, sustainable development, and reconciliation
- knowledge and data to support understanding about complex social and ecological systems
- awareness of sustainability issues to achieve healthy ecosystems
- co-learning and capacity development opportunities
- share lessons and successes locally, nationally, and internationally



clayoquot  
BIOSPHERE TRUST

The CBT's Theory of Change was inspired by Hithiyis, the carving created by Robinson Cook to reflect the Hisingwih regional gathering of September 17, 2017.

[clayoquotbiosphere.org](http://clayoquotbiosphere.org)

## 5. Approach to Strategic Planning

The CBT uses a seven-step process to complete its annual strategic plan, operating budget, and staff work plans, outlined in the table below.

Planning tasks	Task characteristics	Timeline
<b>Step 1: Review priorities for the upcoming year and how they connect to current priorities of the CBT board and staff.</b>	Through regular board and staff meetings, a series of guiding questions around existing priorities will be discussed, with a view to generating a list of possible options for further discussion in the strategic planning workshop described below.	<b>October</b>
<b>Step 2: Host a one-day strategic planning workshop with staff to generate the scope of work for the upcoming operating year, based on board input and direction.</b>	Prior to the workshops, all options for upcoming year priorities for work will be printed, organized into priority categories, and posted on the wall for discussion and further additions and clarifications, ultimately leading to decisions for the upcoming fiscal year's priorities.	<b>November</b>
<b>Step 3: Develop a draft (v1) strategic plan.</b>	Translate the results of the workshop in step 2 into a draft strategic plan for further engagement and budgeting.	<b>November</b>
<b>Step 4: Develop a draft (v2) strategic plan and annual operating budget.</b>	Based on board and staff feedback on v1 of the strategic plan, draft a revised version and an operating budget.	<b>November</b>
<b>Step 5: Develop final strategic plan and operating budget for board approval.</b>	After final adjustments to v2, staff generate a final version of the strategic plan and operating budget, based on all input and considering available resources.	<b>December</b>
<b>Step 6: Approve the strategic plan.</b>	The strategic plan and the operating budget will be presented to the board and board and staff work plans developed to reflect the new priorities.	<b>December</b>
<b>Step 7: Engaging in Staff Individual Work Planning, Reporting and Learning Forward</b>	On a regular basis, staff will gather to share successes, brainstorm common challenges, and participate in team-building activities.	<b>Quarterly or as needed.</b>

## 6. Priority Actions for 2020

CBT is guided by five overarching priority actions. Within each priority action is a series of initiatives and programs that define CBT staff focus for the current fiscal year.



CBT Staff team (from left to right): Colin Robinson, Laura Loucks, Nicole Gerbrandt, Erika Goldt, Brooke Wood, Verena Merkel, Brett Freake, Rebecca Hurwitz

## Priority 1: Facilitating and Coordinating Healthy Community and Ecosystem Initiatives

This core priority focuses on all aspects of our region that make people and communities healthy and is grounded in research on the social determinants of health, on belonging, and on the connection between people and their environment. Humans are part of ecosystems, as is inherent in *hišukniš čawaak*. Healthy ecosystems require healthy people and communities; one cannot care for the environment if they cannot care for themselves. Healing and reconciliation are an essential part of creating a strong and inclusive regional community.

The CBT facilitates and coordinates a range of initiatives, programs, and grantmaking activities that contribute to healthy communities and ecosystems.

Initiatives and Programs		Ongoing (O) or New (N)
1.1	Develop an elder-in-residence position to be a guide for CBT staff and board following protocols aligned with Nuu-chah-nulth values.	N
1.2	Coordinate Coastal Family Resources Coalition & Decoda Literacy Program.	O
1.3	Deliver Leadership Vancouver Island.	O
1.4	Coordinate Eat West Coast.	O
1.5	Research & Environment Grants	O
1.6	Youth & Education Grants	O
1.7	Arts & Culture Grants	O
1.8	Community Development Grants	O
1.9	Vital Grants	O
1.10	Biosphere Research Award	O
1.11	Neighbourhood Small Grants (including themed cycles)	O
1.12	Field Trip Funding	O

## Priority 2: Empowering Youth

Like many rural and remote areas, the CSBR has limited resources and opportunities for youth. The CBT supports healthy youth development by empowering youth to gain the necessary skills and capacity to positively impact their lives, the lives of others, and to contribute to community change and sustainability. Education is recognized as a social determinant of health and is a key component of youth empowerment.

The CBT coordinates a range of initiatives that support youth, including: education awards to graduating high school students, field trip funding to schools in the CSBR for experiential learning opportunities, and sponsoring local youth to participate in the Students on Ice Foundation's annual Arctic expedition. The CBT supports youth leadership and decision-making by inviting youth to participate on the CBT Board of Directors and advisory granting committees. Further, the CBT provides youth-led grants for community projects spearheaded by local youth.

Initiatives and Programs		Ongoing (O) or New (N)
2.1	Engage youth in conversations about how they would like to be more involved in the work of the CBT and a potential new youth leadership program, with a view to enhance youth involvement in decision making and direction setting.	N
2.2	Develop partnerships for increasing funding and support for youth pursuing education and training opportunities (such as Future Launch & Students on Ice).	O
2.3	Celebrate the youth presently involved with CBT with a view to making participating with CBT as appealing option for more youth.	O
2.4	Deliver education awards	O

## Priority 3: Co-Leading Sustainability Research, Education, and Training

Consistent with the Lima Action Plan for UNESCO's MAB Programme (2016-2025), the CBT Research and Education program focuses on building partnerships, facilitating research, and delivering locally based education for sustainable communities in the following topic areas:

- tracking trends and indicators for social-ecological sustainability,
- building awareness and local action for the United Nations' SDG targets
- demonstrating social-ecological systems thinking and adaptive learning,
- integrating Indigenous worldviews and knowledge,
- testing models of collaborative governance, and
- developing new methods for monitoring biodiversity.

The key goals of the CBT's Research and Education program are to build local knowledge capacity and share local stories. This will enable our collective reflection on lessons learned through the lens of sustainability science (social-ecological system indicators) and environmental education.

The CBT Research and Education Program is strongly aligned with the CBT's vision, mission, and goal to support conservation and social-ecological sustainability through initiatives that build local knowledge capacity, enable environmental stewardship, and human well-being within the CSBR. We follow the principles and practices of the CFC network, including the tracking and reporting of local and regional trends in the Vital Signs® report to better understand our communities within the CSBR. We also share our knowledge with the communities through an iterative process of knowledge gathering, reflection, evaluation, and dialogue.

Initiatives and Programs		Ongoing (O) or New (N)
3.1	Increase public profile of CBT ecosystem research by enhancing communications and facilitating engaging events.	N
3.2	Complete the self-study in preparation for the UNESCO periodic review.	N
3.3	Explore the development of a publication on the natural history of the biosphere region, in partnership with other interested organizations.	N
3.4	Continue to attract and coordinate education and training programs that provide direct community-based access to education opportunities in remote communities, with emphasis on university transfer courses, training in entrepreneurship, and life skills training all to be offered through the West Coast N.E.S.T. (Nature. Education. Sustainability. Transformation.)	N
3.5	Deliver Regional Sustainability Research & Knowledge Symposium (funding dependent).	N
3.6	Coordinate NEST program in collaboration with partners.	O
3.7	Support and facilitate monitoring partnerships with universities and communities.	O
3.8	Continue the implementation of the remote listening station at the Sydney Inlet cabin and share the findings with the Ahousaht community.	O
3.9	Coordinate the Sydney Inlet Acoustic Refugium Monitoring Project 2020-2023.	O
3.10	Advance Vital Conversations, with focus on SDGs, climate change, sustainable tourism, etc.	O

## Priority 4: Achieving the Biosphere Centre

The CBT is working to create a permanent home for the delivery of the CSBR programs and projects. The biosphere centre will be a place of sharing and learning in and for the CSBR. Over the past decade, the CBT board and staff have engaged in numerous community consultation activities, visioning, research, criteria-setting, and planning. Informed by the voices of our communities, we envision a welcoming place and a community space—where residents, visitors, and researchers feel equally comfortable, and where scientists and storytellers can share their valuable information and teachings. We picture a community “living room” that brings together people, place, and learning.

The CBT has recently purchased a property in Tofino (301 Olsen Road), which will be our future, permanent home.

Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)
4.1 Design and proceed with development of the biosphere centre at 301 Olsen Road by following protocols, initiating the rezoning process, and raising funds.	O
4.2 Ensure that community voices help shape the biosphere centre by asking for input on the building’s design and use.	N
4.3 Identify opportunities for advancing a development project as a model for appropriate and ethical development, including creating a procurement policy that can help guide the build process and selection of potential contractors in order to utilize local labour, support capacity building, and implement sustainable building practices.	N
4.4 Actively document the process of community consultation and construction with a view to seeing the project as a tool for community development.	N

## Priority 5: Stewarding Granting and Governance Processes

Granting and governance are two separate but intertwined functional areas of CBT. Both are strategic and process-oriented, and serve as bridges that connect the broad range of CBT healthy ecosystem and community initiatives. In order for our granting and governance to be effective, the CBT requires community input in partnership with the work conducted by board and staff.

Initiatives and Programs		Ongoing (O) or New (N)
5.1	Administer all existing streams of CBT granting.	O
5.2	Actively contribute to local, national, and international networks.	O
5.3	Raise the CBT's profile and celebrate the CSBR's 20th anniversary with partners	N
5.4	Engagement with communities about CBT grant opportunities, with a focus on outreach to chief and councils.	N
5.5	Utilize campaigns, and the CBT's nonprofit directory and grant catalogue, to support fundraising using the new CBT website and CSuite.	N

# Appendix A: Cost of Living Adjustment (COLA) Calculation

One of the underpinning objectives of the CBT’s strategic plan is to grow the Canada Fund while allowing for ongoing funding of local programs and projects in support of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region designation and CBT’s vision and mission. Effective fund management has been a focus of CBT since its inception. A careful approach to fiscal management is reflected in this plan and its accompanying budget. The organization is confident that the strategic asset allocation meets the need for balancing growth and risk exposure.

The status of the Canada Fund is summarized below.

***Table 1. Fund Status as of December 31, 2019***

Original Fund Value (May 5, 2000)	\$ 12,000,000
Current market value of the Canada Fund December 31, 2019	\$ 17,034,064
Current market value of the liquid assets in the Operating Reserve Fund December 31, 2019	\$ 101,040
Funding agreement obligation as of December 31, 2019 (\$12,000,000 plus cost of living adjustment)	\$17,197,050
Surplus (deficit) above COLA before expenses	\$ (61,946)

# Appendix B: Program Key Messages and Rationale

## West Coast NEST

West Coast NEST (Nature. Education. Sustainability. Transformation.) is a regional collaboration led by the CBT along with communities, organizations, businesses, and individuals from Hesquiaht to Ucluelet, developed to expand local education opportunities, diversify the economy, and establish further employment opportunities.

The West Coast NEST works to diversify our region's economy by supporting the development of the education tourism economy. Education tourism seeks to connect visitors with experiential learning opportunities. Local experts and knowledge holders lead informative talks, guided tours, and hands-on workshops about a variety of topics such as nature, science, history, sustainability, language, culture, and art.

Education tourism contributes to a healthy ecosystem as is it non-destructive and provides opportunities to include conservation and sustainability issues in educational experiences. Many outdoor experiential learning opportunities provided on the west coast are centred around the Nuuchahnulth First Nations philosophies of iisaak, qwa' aak qin tiic' mis, and hišukniš' c'awaak. In support of a sustainable, healthy ecosystem, we are seeking to increase learning opportunities offered in off-peak seasons and in less-visited communities within our region.

The NEST provides funding and logistical support for education and training initiatives that promote conservation and sustainable development. By supporting the development of education programs and communicating those education opportunities to both local and visiting learners, NEST is supporting the CBT's mission to facilitate sharing and exchange of knowledge and experience locally and globally.

NEST core activities include: i) supporting the creation of new education and skills training programs for community members and visitors, ii) communication and marketing of the region's education programs to visiting learners, iii) coordinating the delivery of education programs for visiting high school, university, and adult learners, and iv) testing a financial sustainability model for this regional education tourism initiative.

## United Nations Sustainable Development Goals

### 1. No Poverty

By supporting the delivery of education programs; using the West Coast NEST website, social media, and other marketing tactics to expand the market of learners; and by connecting learners with local educators and knowledge holders.

### 8. Decent Work and Economic Growth

Several of the regions' communities have identified the West Coast NEST in their economic development plans as a means to advance local knowledge and innovation and to diversify their economies.

Historically, many Nuu-chah-nulth knowledge holders were not compensated when participating in the delivery of education programs. West Coast NEST is working to develop a pay for service model that seeks to provide equal pay for work of equal value

### **The Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves**

Objective II.1: Secure the support and involvement of local people.

Objective III.3: Improve education, public awareness, and involvement.

Objective IV.1: Integrate the functions of biosphere reserves.

### **Lima Action Plan**

A1.1 Promote biosphere reserves as sites that actively contribute to achieving the SDGs.

A1.5 Promote green/sustainable/  
social economy initiatives inside biosphere reserves.

### **Truth and Reconciliation Calls to Action**

West Coast NEST works in the spirit of the TRC's calls to action by respectfully supporting First Nations community members in their efforts to develop and deliver new education programs, and by increasing access to quality education programs and skills training opportunities for First Nations community members.

---

## **Eat West Coast**

Eat West Coast (EWC) is a regional food security initiative of the CBT.

EWC is a member of Island Food Hubs, a collective of organizations working together under Island Health to address food security issues and ultimately improve health across Vancouver Island.

Food security exists when everyone in a community has physical and economic access to adequate amounts of nutritious, safe, and culturally-appropriate food. As a CBT priority, food security encompasses many of the things that lead to health: a clean environment, employment, cultural relevance, education, and self-esteem. This program aims to help communities and organizations in the CSBR develop effective, community-based responses to food access challenges and increase the understanding of healthy, affordable food choices.

EWC helps achieve the CBT's broad vision by bringing a holistic approach to food security program design and delivery, focusing on regional resilience and community building. The Nuu-chah-nulth philosophy of iisaak (living respectfully) is a recurring theme in EWC's work, highlighting the important connections between food, the environment from which it comes, the people who eat it, and the systems of which they are a part.

Given the integrated nature of food and food security, EWC helps deliver on CBT's mission broadly, through education and training focused on developing sustainable patterns of resource use in the biosphere region. More specifically, EWC facilitates the sharing and exchange of knowledge (including traditional knowledge) and skills at the local level. Through grants from national and international institutions, this local work is also transmitted globally.

EWC's food focus is strongly linked to CBT's Living Wage and Vital Signs projects. Access to food—as a critical measure of poverty and socioeconomic health—is tracked and recorded as part of these projects. As EWC

programming grows, there is increasing opportunity to continue formalizing connections between regional food security initiatives and the broader environmental, conservation, and biosphere sustainability conversations that are convened by CBT.

In the past two years, EWC has focused on building partnerships across organizations and communities to support local priorities and increase local capacity. Priorities include strengthening food access networks, addressing food issues for children, emergency food planning for natural disasters, and recognition of west coast food security in the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District priorities and strategic plans. The CBT also renewed its contract with Island Health to continue coordination of the food hub program into 2019.

EWC bridges the CBT's biosphere reserve and community foundation mandates. Moving forward, there is potential for to make greater connections between regional food initiatives and regional research on the environment, climate change, and sustainable development. To strengthen these relationships, it is important to build on the existing capacity and knowledge of communities in the biosphere region.

### **United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and Targets**

1. No Poverty
2. Zero Hunger
3. Good Health and Well-being
14. Life Below Water
15. Life on Land

### **The Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves**

Objective II.1: Secure the support of the local people.

Objective II.3: Integrate biosphere reserves into regional planning.

Objective III.2: Improve monitoring activities.

### **Lima Action Plan**

A1.1 Promote biosphere reserves as sites that actively contribute to achieving the SDGs.

A4.2 Establish partnerships with educational and training institutions...to undertake education, training, and capacity building activities.

A7.1 Identify ecosystem services and facilitate their long-term provision, including those contributing to health and well-being.

### **Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action**

3. Jordan's Principle
  5. Parenting Programs
  10. Cultural Education
  19. Measures of Health
- 

### **Leadership Vancouver Island**

Leadership Vancouver Island is a regional program coordinated and administered by the CBT and guided by an ad hoc committee of the CBT.

As a community-focused, grassroots leadership development program, LVI aims to inspire and build capacity for outstanding leadership, learning, and service. The west coast chapter is focused on the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region and its communities. The purpose of the LVI is to foster leadership development, raise community awareness, and build innovative communities.

LVI is a program accredited by Vancouver Island University and guided by local leaders in government, business, and non-profit organizations. Over its 10-year history, LVI has evolved to become a unique and effective leadership development experience, and for the past four years, the west coast chapter has tailored a unique approach for west coast communities. The CBT coordinates and administers LVI on behalf of the region in order to grow local leaders, provide local educational opportunities, and develop cross-community and cross-cultural connections. Upon completion of the program, students are eligible to receive six credits from Vancouver Island University.

LVI helps the CBT to achieve its vision by growing capacity in local communities, facilitating cross-cultural community building, and supporting and strengthening traditional knowledge.

The CBT provides administration and coordination support for LVI in fulfillment of its mission; specifically, to provide logistical support for education and local training initiatives, and to help facilitate the exchange of local knowledge.

### **United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and Targets**

- 3. Good Health and Well-being
- 4. Quality Education
- 8. Decent Work and Economic Growth

### **The Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves**

Objective III.3: Improve education, public awareness, and involvement.

Objective III.4 Improve training for specialists and managers.

### **Lima Action Plan**

A4.2 Establish partnerships with educational and training institutions...to undertake education, training, and capacity building activities.

A4.5 Encourage managers, local communities, and other biosphere reserve stakeholders to collaborate in designing and implementing projects that inform the management and sustainable development of their biosphere reserve.

### **Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action**

- 63. Building student capacity for intercultural understanding, empathy, and mutual respect.
  - 57. Provide education to public servants on the history of First Nations peoples.
- 

### **Coastal Family Resource Coalition**

The Coastal Family Resources Coalition (CFRC) is a regional network coordinated and administered by the CBT and guided by an ad-hoc committee of the CBT.

The CFRC is an interdisciplinary network of service providers that develops capacity to address the needs of children, youth, families, and communities, and to improve communications between service providers, agencies, communities, and funders.

Monthly meetings are held from September until June in alternating communities to provide an opportunity to network, share resources, and reduce service delivery duplication. The CFRC's goal is to improve the overall health in our communities.

The coalition serves all west coast communities and contributes to building strong and united cultures. It helps the CBT achieve its mission by facilitating the local sharing and exchange of knowledge and experience that promotes social and cultural sustainable development.

In terms of knowledge transfer and mobilization, the CFRC is a key audience and stakeholder group for the community data presented in the Living Wage and Vital Signs reports. Also, the regional health priorities identified at CFRC meetings and the Coming Together Forum are referenced in the Vital Signs report, making the coalition a valuable source of community data.

### **United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and Targets**

1. No Poverty
2. Zero Hunger
3. Good Health and Well-being
4. Quality Education

### **The Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves**

Objective II.3 Integrate biosphere reserves into regional planning.

### **Lima Action Plan**

A1.1. Promote biosphere reserves as sites that actively contribute to achieving the SDGs.

### **Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action**

The CFRC upholds and respects the principles laid out in the language and culture, health, and child welfare calls to action.

The CFRC hosted the Nuu-chah-nulth language gathering in 2018, which provided a space for celebrating language learning and revitalization. The gathering itself was a success but the planning process truly honoured this call to action:

14.iv. The preservation, revitalization, and strengthening of First Nations languages and cultures are best managed by First Nations people and communities.

---

### **Research and Education Programming**

Research plays a vital role in our advocacy for community and ecosystem health. We constantly seek and support new discoveries to build a disciplined body of scientific work, for deeper meaning and heightened relevance in today's world. Our research efforts are carried out in collaboration with our community to make a difference locally, nationally, and internationally.

Our research initiatives include:

- producing the biennial Vital Signs report using a sustainability science approach
- building research alliances for biodiversity conservation
- coordinating social and ecological research and education projects that contribute to the United Nations 17 Sustainable Development Goals
- funding research projects led by charities, local governments, and First Nations
- maintaining an observatory for climate change monitoring, located within the heart of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region

## **United Nations Sustainable Development Goals and Targets**

1. No Poverty
2. Zero Hunger
3. Good Health and Well-being
4. Quality Education
5. Gender Equality
6. Clean Water and Sanitation
8. Decent Work and Economic Growth
10. Reduced Inequalities
11. Sustainable Communities
13. Climate Action
14. Life Below Water,
15. Life on Land
16. Peace, Justice and Strong Institutions

## **The Statutory Framework of the World Congress of Biosphere Reserves**

Goal II: Utilize biosphere reserves as models of land management and of approaches to sustainable development.

Objective II.1: Secure the support and involvement of local people.

Objective II.3 Integrate biosphere reserves into regional planning.

Goal III: Use biosphere reserves for research, monitoring, education, and training.

Objective III.1: Improve knowledge of the interactions between humans and the biosphere.

Objective III.2: Improve monitoring activities.

Objective III.3: Improve education, public awareness and involvement.

Objective III.4 Improve training for specialists and managers.

## **Lima Action Plan**

A.1.1 CSBR actively contribute to achieving SDGs

A1.3 Establish alliances at local, regional, international levels for biodiversity conservation and benefits to local people, taking into consideration the rights of indigenous people.

A.4 Research, practical learning and training opportunities that support the management of biosphere reserves and sustainable development in biosphere reserves.




















A4.1. Establish partnerships with universities/research institutions to undertake research, especially UNESCO chairs and centres

























**Truth and Reconciliation Commission Calls to Action**

Action 62: university education, increase awareness and knowledge of Indigenous learning practices.
















# Appendix C: Programs and Initiatives Staff Matrix

## Priority 1: Facilitating and Coordinating Healthy Community and Ecosystem Initiatives














Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
1.1 Develop an elder-in-residence position to be a guide for CBT staff and board following protocols aligned with Nuu-chah-nulth values	N								
1.2 Coordinate Coastal Family Resources Coalition & Decoda Literacy Program	O								
1.3 Deliver Leadership Vancouver Island	O								
1.4 Coordinate Eat West Coast	O								
1.5 Research & Environment Grants	O								
1.6 Youth & Education Grants	O								
1.7 Arts & Culture Grants	O								








































Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
1.8 Community Development Grants	O								
1.9 Vital Grants	O								
1.10 Biosphere Research Award	O								
1.11 Neighbourhood Small Grants (including themed cycles)	O								
1.12 Field Trip Funding	O								

## Priority 2: Empowering Youth














Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
2.1 Engage youth in conversations about how they would like to be more involved in the work of the CBT and a potential new youth leadership program, with a view to enhance youth involvement in decision making and direction setting.	N								
2.2 Develop partnerships for increasing funding and support for youth pursuing education and training opportunities (such as Future Launch & Students on Ice).	O								
2.3 Celebrate the youth presently involved with CBT with a view to making participating with CBT as appealing option for more youth.	O								
2.4 Deliver education awards	O								

### Priority 3: Co-Leading Sustainability Research, Education and Training





























Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
3.1 Increase public profile of CBT ecosystem research by enhancing communications and facilitating engaging events.	N								
3.2 Complete the self-study in preparation for the UNESCO periodic review.	N								
3.3 Explore the development of a publication on the natural history of the biosphere region, in partnership with other interested organizations.	N								

Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
3.4 Continue to attract and coordinate education and training programs that provide direct community-based access to education opportunities in remote communities, with emphasis on university transfer courses, training in entrepreneurship, and life skills training all to be offered through the West Coast N.E.S.T. (Nature. Education. Sustainability. Transformation.)	O								
3.5 Deliver Regional Sustainability Research & Knowledge Symposium (funding dependent).	O								
3.6 Coordinate NEST program in collaboration with partners.	O								
3.7 Support and facilitate monitoring partnerships with universities and communities.	O								
3.8 Continue the implementation of the remote listening station at the Sydney Inlet cabin and share the findings with the Ahousaht community.	O								
3.9 Coordinate the Sydney Inlet Acoustic Refugium Monitoring Project 2020-2023.	O								
3.10 Advance Vital Conversations, with focus on SDGs, climate change, sustainable tourism, etc.	O								

## Priority 4: Achieving the Biosphere Centre

Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
4.1 Design and proceed with development of the biosphere centre at 301 Olsen Road by following protocols, initiating the rezoning process, and raising funds.	O								
4.2 Ensure that community voices help shape the biosphere centre by asking for input on the building's design and use.	N								
4.3 Identify opportunities for advancing a development project as a model for appropriate and ethical development, including creating a procurement policy that can help guide the build process and selection of potential contractors in order to utilize local labour, support capacity building, and implement sustainable building practices.	N								
4.4 Actively document the process of community consultation and construction with a view to seeing the project as a tool for community development.	N								

## Priority 5: Stewarding Granting and Governance Processes

Initiatives and Programs	Ongoing (O) or New (N)	Executive Director	Bookkeeper	Office & Com. Coord.	Eat West Coast Coord.	Education Coordinator	Outreach Coordinator	Program Coordinator	Research Director
5.1 Administer all existing streams of CBT granting.	O								
5.2 Actively contribute to local, national, and international networks.	O								
5.3 Raise the CBT's profile and celebrate the CSBR's 20th anniversary with partners	N								
5.4 Engagement with communities about CBT grant opportunities, with a focus on outreach to chief and councils.	N								
5.5 Utilize campaigns, and the CBT's nonprofit directory and grant catalogue, to support fundraising using the new CBT website and CSuite.	N								

#### Appendix XIV: Letters of support

CBT received the following letters of support.

Hesquiaht First Nation	Language Keepers Society
Ahousaht First Nation	Leadership Vancouver Island
Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation	Marcie Callewaert and Leonard John
District of Tofino	Maaqtusiis Schools
District of Ucluelet	Maaqtusiis Hahoulthee Stewardship Society
Toquaht Nation	North Island College
Yuuluw̓iḥ?ath̓ Government	Nature United
Alberni Clayoquot Regional District	Ocean Outfitters
Member of Legislative Assembly Josie Osborne	Pacific Rim Arts Society
Member of Parliament Gord Johns	Pacific Rim Hospice Society
Ministry of Forests Land and Natural Resources	Pacific Wildlife Foundation
Environment and Climate Change Canada	Quest University - John Reid-Hresko
Parks Canada - Pacific Rim National Park Reserve	Raincoast Education Society
Department of Fisheries and Oceans	Royal Roads University
Alberni Clayoquot Health Network	Spirit of the Canoe Society
Alberni Clayoquot Regional District - Agriculture Development Committee	
Adrian Dorst	School District 70
Aeriosa Dance Society	University of British Columbia - Office of Regional and International Community Engagement
Andy MacKinnon	University of British Columbia - School of Community and Regional Planning
Arlene Paul	Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society
Benj Youngson	Surfrider Foundation Pacific Rim
Bruce Byers	Sea View Seniors Housing Society
Brian White, Royal Roads University	Tofino Arts Council
Clayoquot Action	Tofino Botanical Gardens
Coastal Animal Rescue & Education Network	Tofino Clayoquot Heritage Museum
Cathy Thicke	Thornton Creek Enhancement Society
Cedar Coast Field Station	Tofino-Long Beach Chamber of Commerce
Cermaq Canada	Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area
Community Foundations of Canada	Tourism Tofino
Coastal Family Resource Coalition	Tourism Ucluelet
Cho Kyoung Mann	Tofino Resort + Marina
Clayoquot Sound Conservation Alliance	Tofino-Ucluelet Culinary Guild
Coexisting with Carnivores Alliance	Ucluelet Aquarium
Central Westcoast Forest Society	Ucluelet and Area Historical Society
Food Bank on the Edge	Ucluelet Chamber of Commerce
George Atleo	Ucluelet Heartwood Learning Community
Hello Nature Adventure Tours	University of Washington Tacoma
Isaak Olam Foundation	Vancouver Foundation
Island Health	Vancouver Island University
Island Work Transitions	West Coast Conservation Land Management Program
Jamie's Whaling Station	Westcoast Multiplex Society
Josie Byington	Westcoast Community Resources Society
Janis McDougall	Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds
Long Beach Lodge Resort	Wild Pacific Trail Society
	Wildsafe BC

# HESQUIAHT FIRST NATION



Date: November 26, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Joshua Charleson  
Hesquiaht Chief Councillor



Ahousaht First Nation  
General Delivery  
Ahousaht BC VOR AO  
250-670-9563  
1-800-991-1433  
[info@ahousaht.ca](mailto:info@ahousaht.ca)



January 29, 2021

To Whom it may concern:

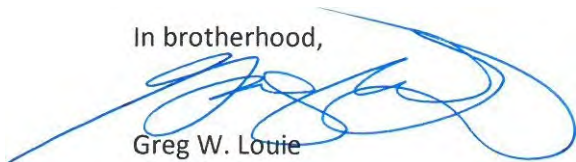
In January 2000, a large portion of the Ahousaht traditional territory was recognized internationally with the designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region (CSUBR). This designation is an acknowledgement of our shared values of biodiversity conservation, sustainable development and reconciliation. This letter is to affirm support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region by the Ahousaht Council.

Ahousaht supported the initial application for the UNESCO Biosphere designation and continues to work together with partners of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere partners to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- participating the CBT board of directors to provide direction on CBT programs, initiatives, funding and events;
- Arlene Paul has participated in a number of national Biosphere meetings and contributed to the formation of the Indigenous Circle for Biosphere Reserves in Canada;
- support for projects such as youth leadership programs and camps, and other community wellness programs;
- participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation such as Leadership Vancouver Island;
- receiving annual research report from the Sydney Inlet Cabin and Remote Listening Station project which is, in part, developing education curriculum for Maaqtusiis Highschool based on the acoustic ecology and soundscape analysis
- developing education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.,
- participating in the delivery of the Royal Roads University Sustainability & the Biosphere Field School as local knowledge holders and instructors;
- support for our youth to further their education including field trip funding, post-secondary scholarships and unique travel opportunities; and
- participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting, First Responder, Emergency Operations Management and Critical Incident Stress Management.

We support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation in our territory and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

In brotherhood,



Greg W. Louie  
Chief Councillor



Friday, January 15, 2021

Re: Renewal of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Designation

Dear Clayoquot Biosphere Trust,

The Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation strongly supports the renewal of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Designation, which we believe is an important tool for supporting reconciliation, justice and equity, and fostering an understanding the Tla-o-qui-aht Hə́uuhí vision and the visions of the three First Nations whose territories encompass Clayoquot Sound.

We are grateful to UNESCO for this ten-year review process, which presents a valuable opportunity to reflect on what has been achieved in the previous decade, what challenges remain, and how we might collaboratively envision a more resilient and just future.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has been a strong partner in recent years. They have hosted important conversations within and between our communities like *Tofino's Vital Conversation on Sustainable Tourism* in 2019; they have supported conversations our Nation has hosted like our most recent Tribal Parks Annual Gathering; and they have been vocal advocates of our Tribal Parks Allies programme, which seeks to promote right relations in ethical space with our non-Indigenous residents and guests.

What will distinguish the next decade for the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation is that Canada has become party to the United Nations' Declarations on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples, and BC has committed to implementing UNDRIP by legislating Bill 41. This shift changes the standards for right relationship between Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples in Clayoquot Sound and BC. While CBT has maintained an apolitical position in these unceded landscapes over the past two decades, the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation no longer believes this is an appropriate trajectory for the future, given the policy shifts just mentioned. So, while we do voice our ongoing support for the renewal of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve designation and for CBT to continue its important community-focused work, we strongly desire to see fundamental changes to the stated positions and funding priorities of the organization. The support of our Nation comes with both privileges and responsibilities, and BC's legislation of Bill 41 places a greater responsibility on UNESCO designations than ever to be models of right relationship.

We hope that the following decade - in keeping with the 2030 Agenda commitment to 'Leave no one behind' - will be a decade where the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust prioritizes supporting our people and our homeland. This means protecting Indigenous Rights and Title, promoting equality and non-discrimination, contributing to the revitalization of Indigenous cultural heritage, knowledge, and languages, supporting our Tribal Parks and other Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas (IPCAs), enabling culturally appropriate education and development, and advocating for Indigenous self-determination, participation, and free, prior and informed consent. Being pro-reconciliation and supporting Indigenous resurgence is no longer a political stance. Rather, it is one that has been formally supported by provincial legislation and federal court precedent. We believe, that as part of the privilege of having this Biosphere Reserve designation renewed, it is the CBT's obligation to explicitly strive to foster interrelationships of right relations in ethical space, to stand in solidarity with the court precedents that acknowledge multiple sovereignties on these unceded ancestral lands, and to lead by example in our communities and region.

At this time, inequities between Indigenous and Non-Indigenous residents of Clayoquot Sound remain pronounced and we feel that UNESCO and the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust have important roles in closing the gap. We are hopeful that by elevating this priority, the CBT can strive towards more fully embodying UNESCO's policy on engaging with Indigenous peoples in the ways we have listed here. We continue to stand in solidarity with CBT and look forward to doing our part in supporting this vital work. The survival of our culture, our language, and indeed our people may depend on it.

ʔuušćakšič (Thank You),



Chief Moses Martin

Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation



## DISTRICT OF TOFINO – OFFICE OF THE MAYOR

P.O. Box 9, 121 Third Street, Tofino, B.C. V0R 2Z0

Telephone: 250.725.3229 | Fax: 250.725.3775 | Email: [office@tofino.ca](mailto:office@tofino.ca) | Website: [www.tofino.ca](http://www.tofino.ca)

November 12, 2020

COMM – 03 (CBT)

Sent Via Email: [rebecca@clayoquotbiosphere.org](mailto:rebecca@clayoquotbiosphere.org)

To Whom It May Concern:

---

**Re: Support for the Continued Designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region**

---

At the regular Council meeting held November 10, 2020, the District of Tofino Council passed the following resolution:

THAT the District of Tofino confirms its support for the ongoing Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region designation.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable tourism workshops and engagement sessions;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program and Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Britt Chalmers  
**ACTING MAYOR**  
**DISTRICT OF TOFINO**

---

Office of the Mayor



November 13, 2020

File No: 0530-01 GEN

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination; and
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Mayco Noël", is written over a horizontal line. Below the line, the name "Mayco Noël" and the title "Mayor of Ucluelet" are printed.

Mayco Noël  
Mayor of Ucluelet



November 24<sup>th</sup>, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research, and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation.
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation.
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island.
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Anne Mack  
*Tayii hawit*  
Toquaht Nation



November 23, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program and the Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Through the collaborative work that the Yuutu?it?ath and CBT have done over the years, the Yuutu?it?ath has successfully implemented its Living Wage Policy and held a very successful and well-attended regional gathering in 2017, with sharing of culture and traditional foods.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Charles McCarthy  
President



November 19, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

**Re: Letter of Support – UNESCO Biosphere Region**

On behalf of the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District Board of Directors, please accept this letter of support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

John Jack,  
Chairperson  
ACRD Board of Directors

cc: Clayoquot Biosphere Trust



LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY  
*of* BRITISH COLUMBIA

Josie Osborne, MLA  
Mid Island-Pacific Rim  
3945B Johnston Rd  
Port Alberni, BC V9Y 5N4

December 9<sup>th</sup>, 2020

Eleanor Haine-Bennett  
150 Elgin Street  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1P 5V8

Dear Ms. Haine-Bennett,

It gives me great pleasure to provide this letter supporting the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve ("the Biosphere Reserve"), established in 2000.

The creation of the Biosphere Reserve was the culmination of years of effort to recognize the incredible landscapes, histories, and cultures of the region – and the commitment of our communities and people to the principles of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program.

Some 20 years later, the Biosphere Reserve has become an absolutely fundamental part of the region's identity and pride. Having been a resident of Tofino for over 20 years and a political leader for almost eight years, I have personally witnessed and experienced the many and diverse positive impacts this designation has had and how it is inspiring an entire generation of children and youth who have lived their entire lives in a Biosphere Reserve.

The people of our region – in both First Nations and non-Indigenous communities - have worked together over the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program, particularly through the programs of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. Three particular highlights to me include:


- The creation and establishment of volunteer advisory committees to guide decision-making around programs and investments into the region in areas such as research and monitoring, language and culture, and youth. These committees have become models of citizen engagement.
- The Vital Signs report series, a biennial publication of data that are critical to understanding the health and wellness of people and landscapes in the Biosphere Reserve, and have become instrumental in decision-making for municipal and First Nation governments alike.
- The September 2017 Regional Gathering, a gathering of community members from across the Biosphere Reserve that was grounded in the spirit of reconciliation and peace building. This significant event helped address a need for ongoing healing and reconciliation within and between the communities of the region.

As mayor of Tofino from 2013-2020 I was always proud to say I was mayor of a community in the heart of a Biosphere Reserve, and now I am even more privileged to be MLA of a riding that overlaps with both of British Columbia's two Biosphere Reserves.

Please consider this letter as my full support of the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

Should you have any questions about this letter, please do not hesitate to contact me at [josie.osborne.MLA@leg.bc.ca](mailto:josie.osborne.MLA@leg.bc.ca).

Best regards,



Josie Osborne, MLA  
Mid Island-Pacific Rim

jo:am  
BCGEU

cc: Clayoquot Biosphere Trust



HOUSE OF COMMONS  
CHAMBRE DES COMMUNES  
CANADA

### *Ottawa*

Room 524  
Confederation Building  
Ottawa, Ontario  
K1A 0A6  
Tel.: 613-992-0903  
Fax.: 613-992-0913

### *Parksville*

Main Community Office  
1209 East Island Hwy,  
Suite 12  
Parksville, BC  
V9P 1R5  
Tel.: 250-947-2140  
Fax.: 250-947-2144



*Gord Johns*

Member of Parliament  
Courtenay—Alberni

Gord.Johns@parl.gc.ca  
<http://gordjohns.ca/>

### *Port Alberni*

Satellite Community Office  
Open Tuesdays  
2533 Port Alberni Hwy  
Port Alberni, BC  
V9Y 8P2  
Tel: 1-844-620-9924

### *Courtenay*

Satellite Community Office  
Open Wednesdays  
437 5th Street  
Courtenay, BC  
V9N 1J7  
Tel: 1-844-620-9924

October 16<sup>th</sup>, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

The purpose of this letter is to provide my full and unqualified support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region in my riding of Courtenay-Alberni.

This region was established in 2000 and has worked effectively to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program, including: sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research.

Its Board of Directors and staff are known to me personally and I can attest to their expertise and commitment to excellence in governance, program development and operational management. The region is well known throughout the community and has the support of First Nations, local and regional governments, the business community and the general public.

I am grateful for the support and assistance of this Region in the organization of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserves Day on the Hill, which I founded to bring increased awareness to the UNESCO Biosphere movement in Canada.

The assistance of Executive Director Rebecca Hurwitz has been invaluable towards making this event such a resounding success for the last three years and is an example of the innovative work by the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

Please do not hesitate to contact me directly if clarification or elaboration is required concerning this letter of support for the continued designation of this Biosphere Region.

Yours truly,

Gord Johns, Member of Parliament for Courtenay-Alberni



Arcs-00200-20

December 14, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

The Ministry of Forests, Lands, Natural Resource Operations and Rural Development (FLNRORD) is responsible for the stewardship of provincial Crown land and ensures the sustainable management of forest, wildlife, water and other land-based resources. The Ministry works with Indigenous and rural communities to strengthen and diversify their economies.

FLNRORD has worked together for the past decade with municipal, federal and First Nation governments to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program where they align with key FLNRORD priorities and responsibilities. For example:

- Promoting sustainable development through review and permitting for a wide range of natural resources activities (e.g. Water Sustainability Act permits for stream restoration work, permitting for First Nation hydro-power projects, First Nation forestry tenures);
- Advancing reconciliation through commitment to the implementation of United Nations Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP), and **B.C. Declaration on the Rights of Indigenous Peoples Act**, building First Nations capacities in the natural resource sector, promoting staff training and events that develop cross-cultural understanding;
- Working closely with independent researchers, consultants, First Nations, and municipalities to advance biodiversity conservation projects, through seeking FLNRORD funding, assisting with permitting or providing support; and
- Participating in the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust as a non-voting board member.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Rhonda Morris  
District Manager  
South Island Natural Resource District



Office of Regional Director General  
101 – 401 Burrard Street  
Vancouver, B.C. V6C 3R2

March 2, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm Environment and Climate Change Canada's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Environment and Climate Change Canada has worked with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust since its establishment, to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. The Department supports the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust's work to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through activities such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of the natural environment;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects; and
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health.

We support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to supporting the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Nadine Stiller  
Acting Regional Director General, West and North  
Environment and Climate Change Canada



Parks  
Canada

Parcs  
Canada

Pacific Rim National Park  
Reserve of Canada  
P.O. Box 280  
Ucluelet, BC, V0R 3A0  
Tel: 250-726-3500  
Fax: 250-726-3520

Réserve de parc national  
du Canada Pacific Rim  
C.P. 280  
Ucluelet, C-B, V0R 3A0  
Tél: 250-726-3500  
Télé: 250-726-3520

November 5, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm Parks Canada's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program and Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Bringing over 600 people together for a regional gathering in 2017 (during the 150<sup>th</sup> anniversary of Canada's confederation) within Pacific Rim National Park Reserve for ongoing healing and reconciliation within and between communities. Attendees participated from five First Nation communities (Hesquiaht, Ahousaht, Tla-o-qui-aht, Yuułu?it̓ath̓ and Toquaht) plus the municipalities of Tofino, Ucluelet and Area C, and several visitors from across the country and around the World;
- Participation on the board of directors for Tourism Tofino bringing the topics of reconciliation, overtourism, sustainable tourism, education and climate change to the table;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Dave Tovell  
Visitor Experience Manager  
Pacific Rim National Park Reserve  
250-726-3504 [dave.tovell@canada.ca](mailto:dave.tovell@canada.ca)

Canada



Fisheries and Oceans  
Canada

Area Director, South Coast  
Pacific Region  
3225 Stephenson Point Road  
Nanaimo, British Columbia  
V9T 1K3

Pêches et Océans  
Canada

Directeur de secteur, Côte Sud  
Région du Pacifique  
3225 rue Stephenson Point  
Nanaimo, Colombie-Britannique  
V9T 1K3

October 22, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. These include working on sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Linda Higgins  
Area Director, South Coast  
Pacific Region, Fisheries and Oceans Canada

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

The Alberni Clayoquot Health Network (ACHN) is a multidisciplinary network made up of decision makers, non-profits and human service organizations within the Alberni Clayoquot Regional District who share a common interest in improving health indicators for our communities. We strive to unite the region through strategic planning and action aimed at increasing equity and access to basic needs for community members in the region.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Marcie DeWitt", with a stylized flourish at the end.

Marcie DeWitt  
Coordinator  
Alberni Clayoquot Health Network



## ALBERNI-CLAYOQUOT REGIONAL DISTRICT

3008 Fifth Avenue, Port Alberni, BC, CANADA V9Y 2E3 Telephone (250) 720-2700 Fax (250) 723-1327

December 1, 2020

### **RE: Letter of support for the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation**

To whom it may concern,

This letter is to affirm the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District (ACRD) Agricultural Development Committee's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

The Agricultural Development Committee (ADC) is a multi-disciplinary team that reviews and discusses matters relating to agriculture and food security and helps to guide the implementation of the Agricultural Plans in the region. The ADC meets regularly and provides policy recommendations to the ACRD Board of Directors.

The Coastal Agricultural Roundtable (CAR) is a newly established ACRD Committee that serves a similar purpose within the coastal communities. It is co-facilitated with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, with the intent of grounding the food policy and advocacy work strongly within the coastal communities on the west coast. The CAR helps to realize the goals and objectives identified in the Coastal Addendum to the Alberni Agricultural Plan, which was adopted by the ACRD in 2018.

In partnership and collaboration with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research, collaboration, and projects such as:

- Co-hosting a Coastal Agricultural Roundtable to bring together community leaders in support of sustainable and culturally-relevant local agricultural development and food security initiatives;
- Supporting a project which provides education in grant writing, support with project development processes, and seed funding to sustainable community food production initiatives;
- Working with Kwantlen Polytechnic University's Institute of Sustainable Food Systems to convene a Coastal Food Policy event and draft a report outlining opportunities and recommendations for applicable, culturally-relevant, and environmentally-sound food-related policy;
- Developing a Coastal Addendum to the Alberni Agriculture Plan (2018) which includes strategies for supporting important marine and traditional Indigenous food sources;

- Receiving education in the United Nations Sustainable Development Goals as well as supporting the consideration of how they may be adapted at the local level;
- Integrating Biosphere considerations in coastal agricultural planning;
- Reaching out to coastal partners (including Indigenous communities), developing stronger community networks, and enhancing communication channels; and
- Contributing to the local achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continuation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Alex Dyer".

Alex Dyer, Planner

On behalf of the ACRD Agricultural Development Committee

October 22, 2020

To whom it may concern,

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

In 1985, shortly after a 5 year battle to save the oldgrowth rainforest of Meares Island had been won, many local residents geared up for a second stage: the fight to protect the rest of Clayoquot Sound from the ravages of wholesale forest destruction. My personal contribution was to begin photographing this remarkable region for a campaign book, culminating five years later in Clayoquot; On the Wild Side, written by Cameron Young and published by the Western Canada Wilderness Committee. It was an enormous privilege for me to be able to personally visit and explore so many corners and hidden places of the sound. I believe I can honestly claim that, outside of the Native community, there are few who know the region as well as I do.

Not only does Clayoquot sound still hold the largest tracts of “productive” old growth temperate rainforest on Vancouver Island, it also has the most extensive mudflats. These are vitally important as a resting and feeding ground for migratory waterfowl and shorebirds. The mudflats of southern Clayoquot Sound are the winter home for the largest number of Dusky Canada Geese north of the US border, and in spring is the most important feeding ground for migratory Whimbrels in British Columbia. Shorebird surveys conducted in the spring of 2020 revealed over 400 of these birds, far more than anywhere else in the province. The mudflats are similarly important for the diminutive Western Sandpiper. Surveys done in 2019 came up with a count of 100,000 Western Sandpipers, doubling the highest number previously recorded.

After the logging issue was largely resolved in 1995, and the area was subsequently declared a UNESCO Biosphere Region, many locals and supporters felt that this added another layer of protection. But today, the need for vigilance is as important as it ever was. Logging of old growth forest continues, albeit at a much reduced level, but given the forest destruction elsewhere on the island, it is still too much according to some. And the continued presence of fish farms is endangering wild salmon through the proliferation of sea lice. I believe that it is very important that Clayoquot Sound remains a designated UNESCO Biosphere Region. It is a reminder to the citizens of British Columbia and the world, that Clayoquot Sound is a very special place. It is my hope that what happens in Clayoquot Sound becomes an example of truly sound stewardship that can be emulated elsewhere. Certainly, such examples are desperately needed in today’s world.

Adrian Dorst

November 1, 2020

Re: Aeriosa Letter of Support for the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust

To Whom It May Concern:

My name is Julia Taffe, I am resident of Ucluelet, located within traditional Yuułu?it?ath territory, and before that I was a resident of Tofino, in unceded ła?uukwii?ath territory, for eight years. I am the artistic director of Aeriosa Dance Society a non-profit, charitable dance production company, that I founded in Vancouver in 2005. We present annual and project-based public arts programming both in the City of Vancouver and within the Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve communities.

I am delighted to have this opportunity to describe the importance of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust to my region, my community, my organization and myself personally. I have volunteered on the CBT Arts & Culture Committee since 2012 and participated in multi-disciplinary CBT super-committees from time to time.

I appreciate the invaluable work the CBT does bringing local Indigenous and non-Indigenous communities (and individuals) together in our region. CBT staff works to make sure that Indigenous volunteers are recruited and supported to participate on CBT committees, so that local Indigenous voices are consulted and represented throughout CBT programs and initiatives. I applaud the CBT for being receptive and accessible to the diverse communities that the biosphere encompasses. Our region is sprawling and remote, and the CBT is a vital conduit and connector linking our populations together in tangible and intangible ways. There are very few other local organizations as successful as the CBT at attracting local participation from both Indigenous and non-Indigenous volunteers.

I am very grateful that the CBT recognizes and supports our local arts and cultural sector through their annual Arts & Culture project grants, Discretionary Grants, Vital Grants and through their West Coast Nest educational tourism initiative. Some direct ways the CBT has assisted Aeriosa Dance Society include inviting our staff take part in governance and organizational capacity building workshops and partnering with our company to present a free community performance in the Pacific Rim National Park. Because the CBT is so widely and well respected, working alongside their staff and volunteer base has opened doors for Aeriosa to build relationships with Parks Canada and local governments organizations such as the Ahousaht Education Authority.

On a personal level, I trust I can always turn to CBT staff for advice and support in my roles as the leader of a small non-profit, community volunteer and passionate activist. Most recently, I have benefited from the Executive Director zoom check-ins that CBT has hosted throughout the current pandemic. These meetings give me the chance to find out how other local organizations and their non-profit leaders are managing in this difficult time and how we can support each other. CBT staff have always been ready to meet with me to learn about issues I encounter as performing artist based in a small remote community with few suitable venues for creating, teaching and performing. This personal form of support keeps me engaged and helps me stay committed to my dream for our collective local future; which is for the Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve to become better known as a unique cultural and educational hub, where locals and visitors have access to many high-quality programs and activities instilling appreciation and respect for nature, creativity, sustainability, social justice and Indigenous rights.

I wholeheartedly believe the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust is an essential organization in our remote rural part of Vancouver Island. There is great risk and stress on our unique region at the moment. We need the CBT to continue bringing us together as we navigate the climate crisis, systemic racism, economic inequality, species extinction, over-tourism, food insecurity, Indigenous rights, and other issues. I am thankful that we have the designation of a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve, because of the leverage this distinct status provides to guide our sustainable and balanced vision for our community.

Thank you for taking the time to read my letter. If there is any further assistance I can provide, do not hesitate to get in touch, I would be pleased to be of service.

Yours Truly,



Julia Taffe, Artistic Director

Aeriosa Dance Society

Email: [julia@aeriosa.com](mailto:julia@aeriosa.com)

Rebecca Hurwitz  
Executive Director, Clayoquot Biosphere Trust  
316 Main Street, PO Box 67  
Tofino, BC, V0R 2Z0

25 November 2020

Good afternoon Ms. Hurwitz.

I'm a forest ecologist who's been involved in land use planning as well as research, writing and teaching. In all of these areas I've been involved in projects in Clayoquot Sound, in the UNESCO Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve area.

My professional interest in the Clayoquot Sound area extends back to the 1980s. During the 1980s and 1990s I was involved as a BC government technical expert in development of land use plans for Clayoquot Sound. These plans, involving government-to-government (provincial government and Nuu-Chan-Nulth First Nations) co-management of the area, and implementation of Ecosystem-Based Management (EBM), were groundbreaking. Ongoing land use planning and management in Clayoquot Sound, supported and facilitated by the Biosphere Trust among many others, presents a model for planning and management for the rest of BC, and beyond. It was certainly the template for development of land use plans in the Great Bear Rainforest and on Haida Gwaii, which occupied approximately five years of my professional life!

Much of my research has involved characterizing composition, structure and function of old-growth and second-growth forests. We've established a one-hectare permanent monitoring plot in old-growth forest in Clayoquot Sound. This and other activities I've been involved with are possible in the Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve because of the significant areas of old-growth forests remaining there.

I also co-taught a field course titled 'Rainforest Biocultural Ecology' with Gisele Martin (Tla-o-qui-aht) in spring 2017 and spring 2018 in the Biosphere Reserve area. This was done with assistance and support from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. Again, it was the presence of the Reserve, and the support of the Trust, that made Clayoquot Sound the ideal place to teach these courses.

For the reasons listed above, I strongly support the work done in the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve by the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and others. In order to build on the exceptional accomplishments to date, and to enable a bright future for Clayoquot Sound, I strongly support the continued designation of the area as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve.

Dr. Andy MacKinnon  
Adjunct Professor,  
School of Resource and Environmental Management  
Simon Fraser University  
Burnaby, BC

December 5 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

I have volunteered and been a part of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust from the very beginning. Over the years, I have contributed by:

- Participating on the Language Committee to promote Language revitalization and guided the Language gathering co-hosted by the CBT,
- Participating in the Indigenous Circle for Canadian Biosphere Reserves and travelling to two CBRA national gatherings,
- Sharing language teachings at the Canadian Commission for UNESCO Year of Indigenous Languages event in Ottawa in 2018,
- Being an elder advisor to CBT staff and being a liaison for my community,
- Leading Neighbourhood Small Grant projects in Ahousaht, and
- Participating in the CBT Culture and Events Advisory Committee for many years.

I am proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

*Ruth Arlene Paul*

November 12th, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health;
- Advancing research in biodiversity and ecosystem health with the Sidney Inlet Acoustic Refugium Monitoring Project (SIARMP);
- Collecting seasonal data at four remote recording stations along a soundscape transect from Sydney Inlet to the open ocean of Clayoquot Sound;
- Monitoring acoustic visitations of species at risk including Bigg's and Resident Killer Whales, grey whales, and humpback whales identified in the SARA recovery strategy;
- Creating a technical training and species identification catalogue for analyzing soundscape data;
- Analysing acoustic and sighting data to identify additional areas of habitat necessary for the survival and recovery of Resident Killer Whales; and
- Identifying biophony, geophony and anthrophony soundscape signatures to support ecosystem conservation concern in Clayoquot Sound.

I am proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Benj Youngson

Project Manager

Sydney Inlet Acoustic Refugium Monitoring Project



**Bruce A. Byers, Ph.D.**  
Ecological Consulting & Communication  
405 Timber Lane, Falls Church, VA 22046 USA  
Phone: (703) 350-5750  
Email: [bruce.byers@verizon.net](mailto:bruce.byers@verizon.net)  
[www.brucebyersconsulting.com](http://www.brucebyersconsulting.com)

---

November 20, 2020

Ms. Rebecca Hurwitz  
Executive Director, Clayoquot Biosphere Trust

Dear Rebecca,

I am writing to indicate my strong support for the Clayoquot Biosphere Region to continue as a part of UNESCO's international network of biosphere reserves. As an ecologist, independent consultant, and writer, I have had the good fortune to visit and work in 34 biosphere reserves in 17 countries. As you know, I visited Tofino and the Clayoquot Sound area in 2018, as part of my background research for a book about the Cascade Head Biosphere Reserve in Oregon, *The View from Cascade Head: Lessons for the Biosphere from the Oregon Coast*, which was published last month by the Oregon State University Press. During my visit to the Clayoquot region, I was extremely impressed with the breadth and strengths of the partnerships you have built with Canadian federal agencies, First Nations, researchers, and local organizations. Those relationships provide a model for US biosphere reserves such as Cascade Head. The important research that has been undertaken in and around the Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve, such as that on the Pacific Feeding Group of gray whales, provides important information for the conservation of this species along the Oregon Coast. Your emphasis on a sustainable and healthy local economy are admirable. And your communications and outreach efforts allow other biosphere reserves in the UNESCO network to learn from your experiences.

I congratulate you on your good work and success in the Clayoquot region, and look forward to continuing to learn from your experiences in the future.

Sincerely,

Bruce Byers



November 12<sup>th</sup> 2020.

To whom it may concern:

Royal Roads University School of Tourism and Hospitality has maintained a close relationship with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust for over a decade, providing educational research expertise for major projects, and utilizing Clayoquot Biosphere staff for field experiences for our graduate and undergraduate students. Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve has been an ideal laboratory for courses, ranging from Destination Development to Environmental Stewardship. I have been engaged with Clayoquot Sound for over five decades and completed my PhD. on the Clayoquot Sound region. Besides the joint facilitation with the CBT of several stakeholder meetings, RRU research projects included the *Cultural Tourism Development project in 2013*, the *Pacific Rim Education Tourism Market Research and Strategy Development project in 2014*, which lead to the establishment of the West Coast NEST, <https://clayoquotbiosphere.org/initiatives/west-coast-nest>. This initiative helped to develop Educational Tourism as a significant tourist draw in the region.

The UNESCO designation provides a globally significant landscape with extraordinary ecological and cultural attributes within a day's drive of our campus. The high profile of tourism in the Reserve, and in the community of Tofino and the three Indigenous communities in the Sound, provides an unparalleled example of cultural and ecological engagement. With up to one million visitors to Tofino and the Esowista Peninsula, the need for careful management of an unparalleled landscape becomes immediately obvious to our domestic and international students. The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has provided exceptional leadership and is an essential component of our School, and also of other Schools at Royal Roads University.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Brian White", with a stylized flourish at the end.

Brian White, PhD.  
Professor and Program Head, Bachelor of Global Tourism Management  
School of Tourism and Hospitality Management  
Royal Roads University  
Tel: 250 391 2600 ext. 4769;  
Cell: 250 216 2256  
[brian.white@royalroads.ca](mailto:brian.white@royalroads.ca)



**Clayoquot  
Action.org**

Box 511, Tofino BC V0R 2Z0  
Phone 250-534-9453  
[info@clayoquotaction.org](mailto:info@clayoquotaction.org)

13 January 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has played a key role in bringing local communities together and developing capacity, for example providing trainings such as Leadership Vancouver Island and the Art of Hosting.

The Biosphere is a key component of our region's work towards reconciliation, conservation, and developing a sustainable future.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region!

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink that reads "Dan Lewis". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

Dan Lewis  
Executive Director



Oct 6, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. CARE Network, a registered BC Society works with organizations like Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and the region's Indigenous communities to improve the health and safety of all the region's residents and visitors whether they have two legs, four legs, fur, fins or freckles.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Together we are innovating animal care and population control to improve community health and safety in culturally sensitive and respectful ways. CARE has recently increased its outreach and sharing of these innovations with organizations working across British Columbia and Canada on similar projects.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

James Rodgers

Executive Director  
CARE Network  
250 266 9663

January 6, 2021

Dear Ms. Hurwitz,

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

As the District of Tofino representative from 2012- 2020, and Co-Chair with Tammy Dorward over that same time, I have endeavoured to uphold the values of the Biosphere in local, national, and international meetings.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. In particular I am very proud of two endeavours.

One is the work towards the development and promotion of Education Tourism opportunities through the West Coast N.E.S.T. I have been involved in direct research, and efforts to collaborate on-site experiential learning opportunities with teaching elders and university professors. I have participated in the hard and difficult conversations as to which organization on our coast would be the coordinator of programs. After much deliberation, the Biosphere Trust was chosen from among all candidates, demonstrating the credibility that had been built over 20 years. It was a moment of achievement for the Biosphere!

Another is the development of alliances and partnerships to strengthen cross-cultural understanding and reconciliation between citizens and communities. I believe our Board of Directors is unique in Canada and around the world from conversations I have had over the last eight years. We have a board of equally numbered representatives of First Nations and non-First Nations. With due diligence and hard work by the staff, it has remained as such. This is but a small symbol of the hard work, trust and credibility that have accorded to the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust over 20 years.

It has been truly one of my lifetime honours to serve eight years as a volunteer Co-Chair for the Clayoquot Biosphere. I hope my letter conveys my full support for its continued designation as a UNESCO Biosphere Region.

I look forward to continuing over the next ten years.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "Cathy Thicke", written in dark ink.

Cathy Thicke  
PO.Box 876,  
Tofino, B.C.  
V0R 2Z0



September 25, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading biodiversity conservation projects; including developing a Juvenile salmon outmigration monitoring program and a program to identify and monitoring the residents of the local Grey whale population listed as endangered by COSEWIC
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation; by working with the Ahousaht Education Authority to facilitate and collaborate on outdoor education programs with Ahousaht youth.
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services; including working collaboratively with Uuathluk Fisheries, Ahousaht Guardians, Ahousaht fisheries, other local NGO's and federal department of fisheries on Juvenile salmon monitoring programs.
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination; by taking part in, being supported by and contributing to CBT programs such as the West Coast Nest and "whats brewing in the Biosphere"
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; by working as a member of the Clayoquot Sound Salmon Roundtable and CBT led events such as the Aquaculture Stewardship Councils community consultation.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Mackenzie Bartlett,

Research Coordinator,

Cedar Coast Field Station Society

Rebecca Hurwitz  
Clayoquot Biosphere Trust  
Tofino, BC  
Canada

Dear Rebecca Hurwitz,

18 November 2020

## Re: Support for Clayoquot Biosphere Designation

We are writing in response to the recent request from Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) to the Clayoquot Salmon Roundtable for support of the renewal of the Clayoquot Biosphere Designation. Cermaq Canada agrees to support the continued UNESCO Biosphere Region designation and priorities; to foster the harmonious integration of people and nature for sustainable development, biodiversity conservation, and reconciliation—by encouraging dialogue, sharing knowledge, reducing poverty, increasing human well-being, respecting cultural values, and enhancing capacity to cope with climate change (World Network of Biosphere Reserves).

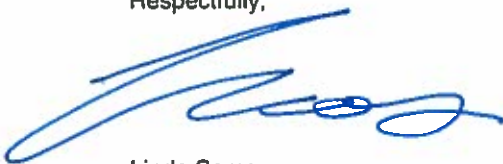
Cermag Canada is working to align our operations with the United Nations Sustainability Goals (SDGs), specifically Goals 2,8,12,13 and 14 and in fact, Cermaq was one of the founding members of the UN's Sustainable Ocean Business Action Platform.

Cermag has also publicly committed to the principles of the United Nations Declaration on the Rights for Indigenous Peoples (UNDRIP) and is responding to the call to Action 92 for business in Canada from the Truth and Reconciliation commission, (DRIPA). Cermaq Canada values and places importance on building relationships with First Nations which are based on mutual respect, trust and finding shared value.

And as such, and in consideration of our on-going formal and informal relationships with Ahousaht, we will follow any additional guidance or direction provided by Ahousaht leadership in the chosen direction of the biosphere designation matter, as we recognize the *Hawiih* as the title holders and subsequently their stewardship interests and leadership responsibilities.

We support the Maaqutusiis Hahoulthee Stewardship Society proposed engagement process, with the goals of re-defining how the CBT will respect, recognize, and reconcile with the role of the Ahousaht *Hawiih* through new models of governance, and a new model for resourcing the stewardship and sustainable economic development initiatives of the Ahousaht at an increased scale.

Respectfully,



Linda Sams  
Sustainable Development Director

Cermag Canada Ltd.

203-919 Island Highway, Campbell River,  
BC  
V9W 2C2 Canada

+1 250 286-0022

[www.cermag.ca](http://www.cermag.ca)



COMMUNITY  
FOUNDATIONS  
OF CANADA  
*all for community*

FONDATIONS  
COMMUNAUTAIRES  
DU CANADA  
*ensemble pour tous*

January 27, 2021

Community Foundations of Canada  
123 Slater St, #600  
Ottawa, ON  
K1P 5H2

RE: Letter of Support, The Clayoquot Sound Biosphere UNESCO Designation

To the UNESCO Designation Team,

On behalf of Community Foundations of Canada (CFC), it is my pleasure to write a letter in support of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT)'s continued designation as a UNESCO Biosphere Region.

CFC is a national network of 191 community foundations, a part of a global network of 1900+ community foundations in 75 countries. As a national network, we are committed to building a movement that connects community foundations, Canadians and partners to create a just and sustainable future.

The unique innovation of aligning a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve with a place-based foundation has not only had a profound impact on the region within which CBT operates, but has stood as an example within our network. It is helping to shift and reshape the engagement of community foundations toward a more holistic outlook on community wellbeing, centred on sustainable development and inclusive of the natural environment.

Through its unique position within our network, CBT has played an important leadership role in helping to advance the national conversation on the role of philanthropic organizations in supporting biodiversity and conservation efforts, on the critical importance of advancing reconciliation and Indigenous rights, and on the relevance of Agenda 2030 as a framework for place-based philanthropy and impact measurement in Canada. In particular, as the first community foundation in Canada to align its strategy with the Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), CBT helped lay support for CFC's adoption of the SDGs nationally, and for a groundswell of local leadership committed to the SDGs in community foundations across Canada.

In addition to the important example CBT sets within the context of Canadian philanthropy, we continue to be deeply grateful for their work in the Clayoquot Sound region, including their recent and vital contributions to Indigenous- and non-Indigenous-led NGOs and ENGOs impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities.

Sincerely,

JP Bervoets  
Chief Strategy Officer  
Community Foundations of Canada



October 21, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The Coastal Family Resource Coalition (CFRC) and CBT have many shared goals and objectives and have a longstanding history of collaboration and knowledge exchange.

The CFRC is an interdisciplinary network of service providers that develops local capacity to address the needs of children, youth, families, and communities, and to improve communications between health and family care service providers, agencies, communities, and funders. For nearly two decades CFRC has been working to achieve the objectives of sustainable development and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

Over the past ten years CFRC has been steadily increasing our collaboration with the CBT in working toward achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 10, 11, 16 and 17. The CFRC is a key audience and stakeholder group for the community data presented in CBT's Living Wage and Vital Signs reports. Also, the regional health priorities identified at CFRC meetings and regional health planning initiatives are referenced in the CBT's Vital Signs report, making the CFRC a valuable source of community data. This has created a strong relationship of information sharing and support between our two organizations. CBT staff are regular participants and contributors during our monthly community of practice meetings that bring service providers, community representatives and government agency staff together to discuss the health challenges that communities in the Biosphere Region face. The discussions that happen in these meetings are a significant contributor to the local processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community health. Additionally, many CFRC members and partner organizations have been able to develop and implement critical community health projects as a result of CBT's granting initiatives. With support from CBT the CFRC has hosted a wide range of events including Indigenous Language Gatherings and Youth Vital Conversations which have improved cross-cultural and cross-generational communication within our region and beyond.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities CBT work in our region.

Sincerely,

Brett Freake  
Community Developer  
Coastal Family Resource Coalition  
250.725.2219 [coordinator@coastalcoalition.ca](mailto:coordinator@coastalcoalition.ca)



# Letter of Support

Cho, Kyoung Mann, Ph.D

Anthropology

Boardman, Eco-Horizon Institute, Rep. of Korea

+82-2-338-9572, <https://ecoin.or.kr>

Professor Emeritus, Mokpo National University, Rep. of Korea

former Committeeman of MAB National Committee, Rep. of Korea

[chkm2152@gmail.com](mailto:chkm2152@gmail.com)

[+82-10-7590-6050](tel:+821075906050)

Dear Sir

This is a storytelling about my learnings, experiences, cooperation and visions with Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve (CSBR)/Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT). Based upon this storytelling I aspire CSBR's great contribution to world conservation and to community sustainable development continues, grows forever.

From 2000, when Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve was designated, up to now I have visited CBT almost every year. From 2000, approximately twice a year for a decade, I had met CBT colleagues and First Nation leaders as I had studied Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve, as I had written and made presentation at UNESCO-Korea. Up to now I, as an anthropologist, have visited a lot of communities, forests and ocean in this Biosphere Reserve of precious temperate rainforest.

The designation of CSBR in 2000 was a momentum of conserving the temperate rainforest, related watersheds, ocean, flora, fauna and human communities, which had been endangered by clear-cut logging practices. Clayoquot Sound has been valued as preciously untouched, valued as wisely accessed by First Nations and local peoples. The designation as UNESCO Biosphere Reserve was the momentum to end social conflict, to end endangering ecosystems, to make cultural traverse of authentic man-nature relationship from this remote local society to worldwide networks. Especially multi-ethnic, multicultural and socio-ecologically significant communities with social justice have been enabled. CSBR have formed ecologically sound and culturally appropriate societies. Human and non-human ecological networks, people's profound worldviews, arts, community activities have grown.

Up to now Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has realized research, monitoring, education, domestic/international networking, environmental praxis and so on. Socialization of food security from the ecosystem to family tables has been an example, with meaningful accomplishment in this quite isolated, and in a way safe but in other way easy to be influenced ecosystem and culture.

CBT's model of 'Educational Ecotourism' has given a lesson to Korean southwestern coasts and islands, Wando islands for example, as a way of inspiring morality, stewardship to the ocean and forests. Also, it has given a lesson as an illumination of reciprocity between natural beings and man based on tradition, as a nurture of eco-aesthetics, peoples' self-determination as well as wellbeing of all creatures.

Most of all I have watched community participation and decision making, First Nation elders' indigenous wisdom. This culturally appropriate governance has resulted in locally affluent, worldly resonant SDG cases. CSBR has presented to world meaningful model of local-domestic-international interaction and socio-ecological feedback. All these stories, though short in this letter, could be proved in the reports like *Vital Signs* and *Periodical Review* by CBT. I have learnt much from the reports.



In sum, I think Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve has accomplished UNESCO-MAB ideals and real goals. Especially it has formed and set the table of 'living laboratory', where pristine rainforests, coastal ecosystems, local-domestic-international human communities participate. CSBR has worked great role in making diverse learning places, in envisioning 'living together'. I have watched gatherings of commons, of multi-ethnic learning groups. I have got inspirations from First Nations' active praxis, from CBT's creative biosphere soundscape to 'listen nature's voice', from artists' pioneering toward EcoArts. All these matters tell valuable accomplishment of CSBR.

In Sep. 2019, Wando Islands in Korea and CSBR/CBT decided to make mutual cooperation. Firstly, Wando Islands wanted to learn 'island ecosystem' conservation approach, living laboratory formation, community building, creative practice of educational ecotourism and biosphere soundscape. For these matters. On Sep.3rd and 5<sup>th</sup> 2019, both parts met at CBT in Tofino. CBT launched a logistic support for Wando Islands who were preparing to apply Biosphere Reserve. More than this international networking event, resonant move and understanding in local peoples were quite prospective. In sum concrete case of cooperation, mutual brainstorming, international/local understanding, CSBR has realized.

All these stories tell Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve's global, regional, local significance and value.

Sincerely

Nov. 24<sup>th</sup> 2020

Cho, Kyoung Mann

Eco-Horizon Institute

22, Seongmisan-ro 22-gil, Mapo-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea



# CLAYOQUOT SOUND CONSERVATION ALLIANCE



January 28, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000, which resides within the territories of Ahousaht, Tla-o-qui-aht and Hesquiaht First Nations.

Over the past decade, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust in partnership with local communities within the region have worked to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. Priorities have included biodiversity conservation, reconciliation and sustainable development. With support from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT), there has been research, education and collaboration related to these important topics.

One such project is support for the convening of regional conversations about the establishment of an Indigenous-led Stewardship Corridor. The Corridor is aimed at helping to align the Iisaak sin hay tiichmis - Regional Wildlife Coexistence Network with other progressive land management initiatives along western Vancouver Island. The steering committee for the initiative is comprised of First Nation leaders and community members, wildlife experts and representatives from the CBT.

We're also pleased that the CBT has invested the endowment funds in partnership with Genus Capital Management, a pioneer in Canada's fossil fuel divest-invest movement to ensure that CBT funds are not invested in the fossil fuel industry and other socially and environmentally harmful industries. This is an important step to align CBT investments with the organization's commitment to living sustainably.

As the CBT continues to move the mandate of the UNESCO Biosphere designation forward, we believe it is key for governance of the organization to prioritize the active involvement of First Nations in the region, whose territories cover the entirety of the UNESCO Biosphere region. We also hope to see increased support for Indigenous conservation and community development opportunities identified as priorities by the Nations, as well as support for language revitalization and other key priorities.

We support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust building on the work accomplished to date.

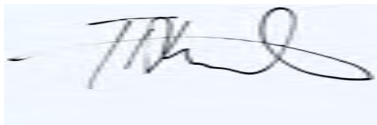
Sincerely,

Clayoquot Sound Conservation Alliance

Lee-Ann Unger

Senior Corporate Campaigner, Canopy

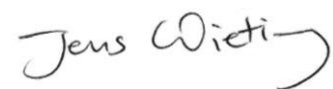
Shane Moffatt  
Head of Nature and Food Campaign  
Greenpeace Canada

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Shane Moffatt', on a light blue background.

Tegan Hansen  
Forest Campaigner, Stand.earth

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Jeh Custerra', on a light gray background.

Jeh Custerra  
Campaigner, Friends of Clayoquot Sound

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Jens Wieting', on a light gray background.

Jens Wieting  
Senior Forest & Climate Campaigner, Sierra Club BC

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Torrance Coste', on a light gray background.

Torrance Coste  
National Campaigns Director, Wilderness Committee

January 11, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The Coexisting with Carnivores Alliance (CwCA) has worked as a partner and collaborator with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) for the past seven years to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program.

CBT and CwCA have been co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects as sister organizations along the west coast of Vancouver Island. CBT co-led and facilitated the meetings for the Iisaak Sin Hay Tiic?mis Regional Wildlife Co-existence Network and has joined CwCA on many projects. Members from both organizations are invited to attend each other's meeting in order to foster transfer of knowledge, enhance communication and find opportunities for co-operation in the implementation of projects. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, CwCA has been able to collaborate with them and other partners on achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation.

One of the major projects that we are working on together is the establishment of an Indigenous-led Stewardship corridor along the westcoast of Vancouver Island from Victoria to the Clayoquot Biosphere Region. This project will exemplify the harmonious integration of people and nature for sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation and will contribute to the Region's recognition as an international site of excellence. CBT is facilitating the establishment of this Stewardship Corridor by working on the steering committee and through its extensive network and communication channels in the region.

We envision the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region to be one of the anchors of the Indigenous led Westcoast Stewardship corridor and therefore the maintenance of this Biosphere Region is of utmost importance. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in many future years of activities in this Region.

Sincerely,

Nitya C. Harris  
Chair  
Coexisting with Carnivores Alliance  
Victoria, B.C.  
[Coexcarnivores.org](http://Coexcarnivores.org)



CENTRAL  
WESTCOAST  
FOREST  
SOCIETY

286 Main Street  
Po Box 641 Ucluelet BC, V0R 3A0  
250-726-2424  
info@clayoquot.org  
clayoquot.org

**October 8, 2020**

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT), our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. Central West Coast Forest Society (CWFS) works closely with CBT to help meet these objectives through:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Actively participating in the Clayoquot Salmon Roundtable; a co-management process with partnerships between First Nations, governments, and stakeholders with an overall goal of the recovery and sustainable management of Clayoquot Sound's wild salmon populations;
- Conducting research in Clayoquot Sound with help from the Biosphere Research Award; research includes determining size, abundance, and distribution of Chinook salmon and completing habitat assessments through orthophotos and ground truthing within the Tranquil Estuary to help inform and guide restoration and recovery efforts for Chinook salmon;
- Accessing facilitation connections to bring university groups out to the Biosphere to learn about watershed ecology, restoration, research and monitoring;
- Developing partnerships and securing funding to complete watershed restoration projects;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals, specifically contributing to good health and wellbeing, gender equality, decent work and economic growth, reduced inequalities, sustainable communities, climate action, life below water, life on land, and partnerships for the goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Mandala Smulders  
Director of Operations – Central West Coast Forest Society  
e: [mandala@clayoquot.org](mailto:mandala@clayoquot.org) c: 250-522-1269



October 26, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens and communities;

- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;

- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination.

Specifically, the CBT helped us with a grant to conduct a feasibility study for the purposes of relocating the Food Bank on the Edge to a location out of the tsunami inundation zone in Ucluelet. The study is critical to our future building project to ensure food security in the community.

Additionally, during the COVID-19 pandemic, we received a grant for transportation of food hampers to our clients. The gift cards purchased through this grant enable us to support community members who are helping deliver food to clients.

Thank you for this opportunity to express our gratitude. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincere regards,

Cris Martin, President  
Food Bank on the Edge Society  
Ucluelet, BC



Aauuknuk Lodge  
General Delivery  
Ahousaht B.C., V0R-21A0



November 30, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

PLEASE PICK FROM THIS LIST AND PROVIDE YOUR OWN EXAMPLES:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'George Atleo'.

George Atleo/GM

October 15, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Kevin Bradshaw

Hello Nature Adventure Tours

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to be 'KB' or similar initials, written in a cursive style.

January 18, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm the IISAAK OLAM Foundation's (IOF) support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. IOF is one of Canada's leading Indigenous Non-Governmental Organizations. We share knowledge and build capacity for Indigenous Protected and Conserved Areas (IPCAs). Our programs and collaborations support Indigenous leadership in the conservation of biological and cultural diversity, the development of sustainable and resilient communities, reconciliation between Indigenous and newcomer societies, and innovative solutions for (re)connecting people with their environment. We are located on Vancouver Island and host programs and workshops within the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

Like IPCAs and unlike traditional parks and protected areas, UNESCO biosphere reserves believe in a model of community-led conservation and sustainable development that sees humans as part of their environment. As such, we lead our organizations with shared values. The Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region has been a leader in Canada, taking on the role of Chairing the Canadian Biosphere Reserves Association and demonstrating that there is a way for biosphere reserves to support shared and equal governance with Indigenous Nations. IOF President Eli Enns is a past member of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region's board of directors and a citizen of Tla-o-qui-aht Nation, one of the host Nations of the biosphere reserve. He is a strong supporter of the biosphere reserve's role in serving the region's local economy and in building social capital between sectors and cultures.

Over the past decade, Eli and IOF have worked with the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region to advance the objectives of UNESCO's Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Supporting Indigenous- and community-led visions for the region;
- Developing programs and events that support cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Establishing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination among organizations with shared values;
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,



Monica Shore, Executive Director  
IISAAK OLAM Foundation  
monica@iisaakolam.ca  
250-802-7193

Excellent care, for everyone,  
everywhere, every time.



Nov 13, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our organizations have worked together for the past decade with a shared interest and investment in common objectives in this region. CBTs work has enabled significant advancements supporting both community and ecosystem health in the region including:

- Programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems; in particular food security and food systems.
- Data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.
- 

CBT has been a valued partner, and this work would not have been possible without them. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Analisa Blake

Project Manager, Food Security, Healthy Living and Community Health Networks  
Island Health

November 13, 2020

**UCLUELET**101-1801 Bay Street  
Box 38, Ucluelet, BC V0R 3A0  
Ph. 250.726.4243 Fx. 250.726.2975  
www.workbccentre-ucluelet.ca  
info-ucluelet@workbc.ca**TOFINO**381 Main Street  
Box 1050, Tofino, BC V0R 2Z0  
Ph. 250.725.8805 Fx. 250.725.2845  
www.workbccentre-tofino.ca  
info-tofino@workbc.ca

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. Island Work Transitions Inc. (IWT), delivers employment services to both Employers as well as Jobseekers who live and work within the Clayoquot Biosphere Region.

We have found value in the work of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust; facilitating stakeholder conversations; supporting community initiatives that align with the CBT's goals and objectives and enabling collaboration amongst the stakeholders who live and work within the region.

**Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals** - Of particular interest is the CBT's contribution to understanding the region's socio-economic indicators through its bi-annual report 'Vital Signs'. We intend to work closely with CBT staff to develop a regional approach to developing a 10 year Workforce Strategy (Demand/Supply/Alignment) that aligns with the UN 2030 Sustainable Development Goals as well as their Vital Signs report.

**Co-leading Sustainable Development** - We consider the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust as a partner to our efforts in collaborating with regional stakeholders to achieve our sustainable economic development goals of diversification. This partnership will help develop and launch the first phase called the 'WC Local Labour Market Information Project. For the short term, this partnership will help to establish a set of local indicators; collect information, research & evaluate current data from various local, regional, provincial, and federal sources. The deliverable will be a living document that will be updated, monitored and evaluated locally and will provide ongoing evidence based reports to inform best decision-making and appropriate alignment strategies in stabilizing, diversifying and sustaining the work force for the long term, in all sectors within the region.

**Developing alliances and partnerships** - Within this partnership, we are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration and it is our intention to continue to nurture our partnership and work together over the next decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Aaron Clausen'.Aaron Clausen, Chief Executive Officer  
Island Work Transitions, Inc.



November 11, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

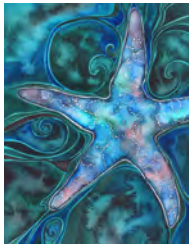
Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research, and collaboration such as:

- The Students on Ice program, which empowers local youth to join an educational expedition to the Arctic or Antarctic to not only learn and foster relationships outside of our small communities, but to share the beauty and exceptionalism of Clayoquot Sound with others from around the world.
- Collecting invaluable information contributing to the Vital Signs program, which provides guidance to our community leaders and citizens, or through the West Coast N.E.S.T., which helps to educate and promote education tourism in our region.
- Developing cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation through the Leadership Vancouver Island (LVI) program which brings together locals who engage in vital conversations, team-building, and personal development while learning about multi-faceted issues facing our communities

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,  
Ryan

Ryan Teremy - General Manager  
ryan@jamies.com



**Josie Byington**  
Consultant  
102 1122 McKenzie Street  
Victoria, BC V8V 2W2

October 25, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

I have personally been involved in vital scientific research related to grey whales and humpback whales and the soundscape in the Sydney Inlet of Clayoquot Sound. This research contributes to the understanding and conservation of the precious ecosystem of the area.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Josie Byington

Box 161  
Tofino, BC  
Canada  
V0R 2Z0  
October 22, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm my support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

I have lived in the Clayoquot Sound region for 42 years, working 38 of those years as a teacher/education assistant, and am now retired. I currently volunteer, with Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, on the selection committee for approving Neighbourhood Small Grants and have had the pleasure of doing this since 2016.

For the past decade, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) has worked devotedly to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. They strive to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation, and reconciliation. They have practiced these goals through education, research and collaboration. They have a grassroots approach to capacity and community building through programs such as Neighbourhood Small Grants and the 2017 Hisingwit Gathering. They have provided funding for so many educational, cultural, and community programs throughout the region of eight communities, including five Nuuchahnulth First Nations. I have witnessed much bridge-building and network development between the communities, thanks to CBT initiation and support.

In the Clayoquot Biosphere region, Neighbourhood Small Grants (NSG) have been awarded and successful projects have occurred that have brought neighbourhoods and communities together, as well as projects that have educated culturally across communities within the region, promoting community and regional connectivity. The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has provided funding and incentive for passionate residents to practice leadership roles that cultivate mentorship, as well. The NSG projects provide educational opportunities in non-institutional as well as traditional ways. This fosters a welcome environment for participants to learn and develop in. Networking and friendships continue long after projects are completed. Individuals who had never had opportunities to share their knowledge realize their strengths and gain confidence. Some project leaders re-apply with new projects for subsequent grants and some encourage their neighbours to create and lead projects when grants re-open.

Projects have been accessible to all, open for attendance (pre-Covid), and free of cost for the participants. Since I have been involved with application selection there have been so many completed creative projects for neighbourhoods and communities, such as: emergency preparedness gatherings; composting education; food preservation workshops; Halloween block parties; invasive plant (such as Scotch broom) control work bees; cultural regalia sewing; ceramic art classes for children; accessible yoga classes for all ages; community gardening;

making of homemade neighbourhood safety signs; make-over haircuts for seniors; teachings of traditional medicines; beautification projects such as planting spring flowering bulbs in a remote community; "Chicken Socials" where locals raising chickens for eggs, etc. could compare experiences....This is only a sampling of past projects to illustrate the variety.

When the pandemic reached our region (March 2020), so many people felt more isolated and less socially engaged. Neighbourhood Small Grants continued to be available with the aim to involve both the project leaders and the attendees in healthy, safe and stimulating engagement. The projects had to be formatted specifically with safety protocols as Responsive Neighbourhood Small Grants (RNSGs) from April to August 2020, and have resumed as NSGs, following safety protocols, with applications open at the time of this writing. Many of the new projects are being designed for virtual attendance via Zoom, etc. It has been exciting to witness how project leaders adapt and apply creative thinking to reach out, support, and connect with their neighbours and community members during these times of physical distancing. This has been such a valuable opportunity for residents of the Clayoquot Biosphere region, especially during the pandemic when many, many educational, recreational, and social programs have been cancelled and/or are limited. I am so proud of what CBT offers to our entire region.

On September 17th, 2017 the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust hosted a Regional Gathering - Hisinqwit - at Kwisitis, in the Pacific Rim National Park Reserve. It was created as a day for all eight communities in the Clayoquot Biosphere Region to gather and to listen. - To re-connect and to plant seeds for new relationships. - To be represented and to offer respect for the diversity of the region. I attended this gathering, as a volunteer, a participant, and a witness. It remains in my heart and mind as a significant highlight in my decades of experiences living on the west coast because of the bridge-building and respect that was shown to all of the communities, their representatives, leaders, and the individual attendees.

At this Regional Gathering, I had the volunteer opportunity to assist an old friend of mine who is a Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations elder. She was teaching the weaving of cedar bark bracelets in an outdoor workshop, sheltered from the rain by an event tent. I was warmly welcomed as a volunteer and happily engaged while assisting her. Part way through the day I went to the grand gathering tent where people from all communities were assembled. I listened to the speakers. I was very moved and honoured to witness the declarations and admissions. I am in a local writing group and a few of us were each asked by the mayor of Tofino to read aloud one of our own poems. Nervously, I read mine from the main stage. Later, several people from different communities approached me and voiced their appreciation of my poem. I felt accepted and connected to a strong vital web woven that day by all who were present.

In September 2019, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust invited me to represent our region and attend an "Art of Hosting" event on Bowen Island, BC. It was the Art of Hosting Meaningful Dialogues and Participatory Leadership Workshop, a four day training and capacity building program for Neighbourhood Small Grants staff and volunteers. Attendees had travelled from all over the province. I really appreciated the Vancouver Foundation sponsoring me and reimbursing my travel costs. I was very grateful for the opportunity to build my skills, expand my knowledge of practicing inclusion, and to network and brainstorm with attendees about

supporting diversity and connectivity in our communities. I met inspirational people and learned valuable communication skills. It was an immersion into harvesting the collective intelligence of people. Many tools for designing inclusive, sustainable innovations were demonstrated during this training. I can now reference and use these tools in my daily interactions and in my volunteer work with Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

I am very grateful to reside under the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation. There is much pride and security knowing that my home region with this incredible environment surrounding it, is designated as a biosphere. I feel so much more connectivity between the different communities and with individual residents now than I ever experienced in the late '70s and '80's when I first moved here. I strongly support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation.

Sincerely,

Janis McDougall

mcjanis@telus.net

Box 161  
Tofino, BC  
Canada  
V0R 2Z0

September 24, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

Long Beach Lodge Resort is a resort with the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000 and this letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the region.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,



Samantha Hackett  
General Manager  
[samantha@longbeachlodgeresort.com](mailto:samantha@longbeachlodgeresort.com)



[www.facebook.com/tofinobc](https://www.facebook.com/tofinobc)

1.877.844.7873

[info@longbeachlodgeresort.com](mailto:info@longbeachlodgeresort.com)

PO Box 897 | 1441 Pacific Rim Highway | Tofino British Columbia | Canada V0R 2Z0 | Ph: 250.725.2442 | Fax: 250.725.2402

*the surf club • private marine adventures*

Language Keepers Society  
PO Box 244  
Tofino, BC, V0R 2Z0

September 28, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

Please accept this letter as an affirmation of our desire for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as coordinating First Responder Courses that included a majority of participants from outlying communities, Indigenous Language Revitalization projects and developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.

The interconnectedness of the different aspects of our lives is so evident in a small community where the environment dictates so much of our lives. As an co-owner of a small, Indigenous Eco-tourism company the ability to respond to basic medical emergencies is an absolute necessity. Something as simple as knowing to apply direct pressure to a bleed is a piece of life or death knowledge in our area. With the increased capacity and support provided by the CBT that arises from the designation, we have been better able to establish routes to transmit such critical information.

We are very grateful for the ongoing support the CBT has provided for the revitalization of our language, Central Region Dialect, Nuuchahnulth, which has been hugely impactful and appreciated. We trust you appreciate and are aware of the many reasons our language is important as a preventative health measure and as knowledge envelope.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read 'Carla Moss', written in a cursive style.

Carla Moss, Director  
Language Keeper's Society



November 25 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

By being the fiscal and administrative host of Leadership Vancouver Island West Coast Chapter-The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has allowed for all communities in the Biosphere to collaborate and learn together. The program is hosted over a 10-month period and visits all communities in the Biosphere region to create better understanding and collaboration with all communities.

Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;

Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;

Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "J. Osborne".

Josie Osborne

MLA

Leadership Vancouver Island- Co-chairs

A handwritten signature in blue ink, appearing to read "Abby".

Abby Fortune

District of Ucluelet, Manager

January, 16, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services: including working with schools and educational programs to meet these goals;
- Providing and supporting educational opportunities for community members that will benefit the community as a whole;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Marcie Callewaert and Leonard John

Ahousaht First Nation community members



**Maaqtusiis Schools**  
General Delivery  
Ahousaht, BC V0R 1A0

**Re: Maintaining the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Designation for the Clayoquot Sound**

To Whom It May Concern:

On behalf of Maaqtusiis Elementary and Secondary Schools (MES & MSS), it is with great pleasure that I write this letter of support to maintain the UNESCO designation for the Clayoquot Sound.

The Clayoquot Sound UNESCO designation maintains the natural environment of the traditional territory of the Ahousaht people. As students' identity is inherently connected with the land, it is integral to the revitalization and preservation of Ahousaht language and culture. Each year, Maaqtusiis students are given the opportunity to explore their territory, connect with local knowledge, learn about language and engage in cultural practices. First, through trips around the Clayoquot Sound, students identify the traditional lands of their families. They walk the beaches and forests of their ancestors, and in turn, develop a deep connection and understanding of who they are and where they come from. Second, through the locally developed language and culture classes, they learn about the medicines, the foods and the stories connected to the land. Elders and other knowledge-holders in the community share their experiences, wisdom and stories of the local territory. Also encouraged is the on-going learning of the Nuu-Chah-Nulth language. Through the support of adults and Elders, students are encouraged to use language as they engage in various land-based activities. They listen as fluent speakers use the language to pray, communicate, connect. Additionally, staff and students at MES and MSS use the Clayoquot Sound to host other schools, including St. Michaels University School and Kitsoo Community School during annual cultural exchanges. Students connect with one another through outdoor activities such as kayaking, hiking, fishing, etc. Finally, the UNESCO designation for the Clayoquot Sound gives students the opportunity to develop core competencies as recognized by the new BC curriculum, (including communication, collaboration and critical/creative thinking skills) while strengthening their identities as Indigenous persons. Each year the Grade 11/12 Environmental Science class is challenged to work with the Department of Fisheries, local fishermen and biologists to answer the question: "Where have all the salmon gone?" Through this research-based inquiry project students collect data, monitor ecosystems, and identify the importance of sustainable practices as they relate to local resources. Undoubtedly, the UNESCO designation ensures the protection of this natural environment which is the backdrop to student learning and the foundation of students' identities as First Nations People.

If you require any additional information, please contact me via email: [kate.drexler@ahousahted.ca](mailto:kate.drexler@ahousahted.ca) or via phone: 778-228-8280.

Kind regards,

Kate Drexler  
Principal, Maaqtusiis Schools



November 13, 2020  
Clayoquot Biosphere Trust  
316 Main Street, PO Box 67  
Tofino, BC, V0R 2Z0

Dear, Rebecca Hurwitz

**Re: request for support for the ongoing Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region designation**

The Maaqutusiis Hahoulthee Stewardship Society (MHSS) is the stewardship and economic development society for the Ahousaht Nation. The MHSS is governed by and represents the stewardship interests and responsibilities of the Ahousaht *Hawiih* (Hereditary Chiefs) who are responsible for upholding the wellbeing of the Ahousaht territories and community, or *Hahoulthee*, on behalf of the Ahousaht people.


On behalf of the MHSS, I am writing in response to a request from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) for support for the ongoing Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region designation. The *Hawiih* are supportive of the ongoing designation, provided that the current management model of the CBT and its assets is brought into greater alignment with the stewardship, conservation, governance and development interests of the Ahousaht and the original Biosphere nomination.

The Ahousaht feature prominently in the original nomination as a rights holder and resource manager yet our governance and authority at the CBT comprises 1/10 of the voting membership. The Ahousaht are currently required to apply for limited pots of funding under existing programs that are not designed to adequately meet the needs and scale of the Ahousaht stewardship and development interests.

As per the original nomination, we understand the CBT's principle objective to be funding organizations and projects relating to the biosphere themes of environmental and sustainable economic development with a focus on community-based applied management research, in particular with rights holders and resource managers. These themes are and have been the focus and responsibility of the Ahousaht *Hawiih* as rights holders and resource managers within the Ahousaht territories which represent 61% of the Biosphere Region boundary.

The *Hawiih* as title holders would be pleased to support the ongoing designation provided that the CBT agree to an engagement process with MHSS with the goals of re-defining how the CBT will respect, recognize, and reconcile with the role of the Ahousaht *Hawiih* through new models of governance, and a new model for resourcing the stewardship and sustainable economic development initiatives of the Ahousaht at an increased scale.

Sincerely,



Hasheukumiss  
Richard George, President  
Maaqutusiis Hahoulthee  
Stewardship Society



October 28, 2020

**RE: Lettter of Recommendation, Clayoquot Biosphere Trust**

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing to express my support for the role of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust in enhancing our regional educational landscape.

I have supervised the operation of North Island College's Ucluelet Learning Centre since 1996 and have kept a close eye on educational matters on the west coast of Vancouver Island.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) has made a huge impact on educational opportunities in our communities. Programs which have had notable success include the scholarship program for high school students, Leadership Vancouver Island, West Coast NEST and the grant program administered through the CBT's Education and Youth Committee.

I have been particularly impressed with the impact these programs have had on learners in our neighbouring First Nations communities, where more traditional organizations have often struggled to find success.

The CBT has been a "game changer" for education and learning in this region.

I can be reached at [bill.morrison@nic.bc.ca](mailto:bill.morrison@nic.bc.ca) if you have any questions.

Sincerely,

Bill Morrison

Instructor/Outreach  
North Island College  
PO Box 198  
Ucluelet, BC  
V0R 3A0

January 22, 2021

Dear Review Committee,

On behalf of Nature United I am pleased to offer our support for the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) and the ongoing recognition of Clayoquot Sound as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve.

Since 2012, Nature United and our global affiliate, The Nature Conservancy (TNC), have been supporting local First Nations to develop and implement new land use visions for their territories. This work, being advanced under the leadership of the Tla-o-qui-aht, Ahousaht, and Hesquiaht Nations, has resulted in the articulation of new land use arrangements for the region that better align with the Nations interests and priorities for economic development and community well-being. Each Nation's vision is unique and the result of extensive community engagement but collectively the implementation of these visions would result in new protected areas, new forestry tenures, and new management regimes that better reflect the Nations inherent rights and prioritize their role in decision making.

Since the articulation of these visions our work with the Nations has transitioned towards implementation. The Nations and Nature United have begun engagement with tenure holders, and Nations have established, or are establishing, government-to-government tables to explore and implement their land visions.

The UNESCO designation provided important recognition of the unique ecological and cultural qualities that exist in the region and has set the stage for more expansive conversations regarding the future of the region. These conversations are now happening under the leadership and direction of the Nations who have inhabited the area since time immemorial. As the rightful stewards and occupants of the lands and waters of Clayoquot Sound, it is imperative that future land use designations align with and compliment their unique interests and recognize their rights throughout the region.

The CBT has a role to play in the evolution of work in the region and we look forward to their continued efforts to engage with and support the Nations on this journey. Thank you for your attention and consideration of this important story.

Sincerely,



Hadley Archer  
Executive Director  
Nature United



# OCEAN OUTFITTERS

*Carbon Neutral Adventure*

October 12, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Ocean Outfitters is a carbon neutral adventure tour company committed to restorative tourism through ecological stewardship, carbon action, and community responsibility.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Ocean Simone SHINE

[ocean@oceanoutfitters.bc.ca](mailto:ocean@oceanoutfitters.bc.ca) PO BOX 919, Tofino, BC V0R2Z0 [oceanoutfitters.bc.ca](http://oceanoutfitters.bc.ca) 250-725-2866

# Pacific Rim Arts Society

Sept 24, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

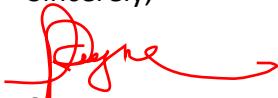
The Pacific Rim Arts Society is happy to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation; The CBT was instrumental in helping our organization complete our First Nation Consultation project where we were able to establish protocols and develop communication connections in order to provide relative and appropriate programming for the communities.
- The CBT has also been fundamental in funding our youth art programs enabling after school art classes with professional artists.
- PRAS continues to develop and promote education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T. and we have been able to promote our own educational programming with success because of this partnership.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region. They are an integral and invaluable resource to our region.

Sincerely,



Susan Payne  
Executive Director,  
Pacific Rim Arts Society



240 Neill Street - P.O. Box 7, Tofino, BC, V0R 2Z0

T/F: 250.725.1240 E: [executivedirector@pacificrimhospice.ca](mailto:executivedirector@pacificrimhospice.ca) W: [www.pacificrimhospice.ca](http://www.pacificrimhospice.ca)

---

November 2, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

The Pacific Rim Hospice Society has enjoyed participating in the educational opportunities provided by the CBT, such as the Art of Hosting and First Nations' educational workshops helping our staff understand First Nation's culture.

PRHS has also benefited in community networks Clayoquot Biosphere Trust facilitates, such as the Coastal Family Resource Coalition and its monthly meetings and bi-yearly Coming Together Forums – bringing people, ideas, education and resources together.

Collaborating on recent fundraising initiatives has also been a valuable tool for our small charity, especially during these challenging times.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust is an invaluable organization on the west coast bringing communities together for the betterment of our west coast communities. We are very pleased support their continued designation for the next ten years as the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

Sincerely,

Tarni Jacobsen

Executive Director  
Pacific Rim Hospice Society



Pacific WildLife  
Foundation

Objective Science for Conservation

PO Box 1-12, Reed Point Marina, 850 Barnett Highway, Port Moody, British Columbia V3H 1V6 Canada.  
(Tofino: Box 384 V0R2Z0, Tel: 250-725-1225 Email: [jimd367@gmail.com](mailto:jimd367@gmail.com))

---

October 27, 2020.

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

**Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects.**

The CBT recognized the value of my long term gray whale research program in the reserve area and assisted in funding of both field work and, more critically, analysis. This included use of CBT office on the weekends where space was needed for matching 1000s of identification photographs. The result will be a four decade overview of composition and behavior of one of the region's key species, both ecologically and economically. Gray whales are the basis for a significant whale watching industry which brings millions of dollars a year into the community. CBT support also assisted in producing an online individual whale identification catalog for access by all.

**Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation.**

The CBT supported my collaboration with the local Tla-O-Qui-Aht First Nation in an investigation into a huge collection of whale bones buried at a whaling site in use for 1000s of years before European colonization. Through genetic analysis we were able to determine species present before industrialized whaling and those most

important to First Nation culture and for food. This study has been published in a western science journal with the authorship including the First Nation hosts. Working on the project enhanced my understanding of indigenous whaling culture, and the potential of future collaborations.


**Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects.**

We are partnered on a CBT led, multi-year study of soundscapes, including biological, physical and human sound in the near pristine Sydney Inlet in the reserve. This involves three years of sound recording, both on land and underwater over the length of the inlet from entrance to estuary. This study will provide the baseline knowledge of natural species and events essential for the recognition and assessment of changes over time due to development and climate change.

One further point I would like to make is the CBT has done a remarkable job of inclusivity. Their programs have been developed such that the majority in this diverse west coast community feel the CBT is relevant to them; that they are welcomed and supported. It has added a significant depth to the process of community assessment of environmental, health, development and social issues. The direction the CBT has taken is quite unprecedented and its full contribution is yet to be realized.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in blue ink, reading "Jim Darling.", on a light-colored rectangular background.

Jim Darling, PhD

Director

Dear UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Designation Review Committee,

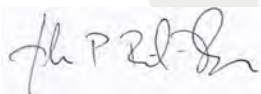
It is my pleasure to write this letter of support on behalf of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, advocating for the region's continued status as a UNESCO Biosphere Reserve, as part of the Man and the Biosphere programme.

I am a professor at Quest University Canada and have been teaching undergraduate courses and conducting research in the area for the past 7 years. The UNESCO Biosphere Reserve designation and the work and support of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust have been central to the success of both over the years. Both the designation and the work of the Trust demonstrate the importance of education, research, collaboration, and reconciliation as contributors to achieving sustainable development and biodiversity conservation.

Quest University Canada has a memorandum of understanding with the Trust that uses the strengths of the biosphere designation to provide meaningful internship and mentoring opportunities for our undergraduate students. Employees of the Trust have beautifully represented the goals and mandates of the BR designation and the MAB program through meaningful interaction in a number of undergraduate field courses I have run in the biosphere reserve over the years. The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and their affiliate, the West Coast N.E.S.T., have assisted in the development and promotion of these undergraduate educational tourism opportunities and I have no doubt this work is richer for their involvement, which is maybe possible by the framework of the biosphere reserve designation. The Vital Signs research and subsequent publication, spearheaded by the Trust help residents and academics alike to better understand the complicated social worlds at play in the biosphere reserve. My work and the work of countless other academics within (and because of) the biosphere reserve has been robustly supported by the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and our understandings of the relationships between people and landscape are richer for that support and participation.

For these numerous reasons, I strongly support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region. I trust the significant value that the designation and the Trust add to our communities will be self-evident to the review committee. However, if there is anything further I can do to help the committee recognize the central importance of both the designation and the Trust, please do not hesitate to contact me. Thank you for your time and I look forward to seeing UNESCO continue to support the vitally important work being done in the region and renewing the biosphere reserve designation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "John Reid-Hresko", written over a light blue rectangular background.

Dr. John Reid-Hresko  
Professor, Social Science Division  
Quest University Canada  
[jrh@questu.ca](mailto:jrh@questu.ca)

October 29, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

I am delighted to submit this letter of strong support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The changes that our region has experienced over the last 20 years highlight the value of this designation and the focus it puts on maintaining a sustainable and mutually beneficial relationship between people and place.

The communities within and adjacent to the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region are growing. The number of residents attracted by the unique opportunity to enjoy a high quality of life in a place of great natural beauty is increasing, and a local industry based on hosting and providing services for a far greater – and similarly increasing – number of visitors is expanding. I think it's safe to say that the vast majority of residents and visitors alike would rank the relatively intact natural ecosystem, the liveable communities of the region and the well-developed network of formal and informal social services high on the list of things that set our region apart. I also think it's safe to say that most folks would realize all of these things don't simply come to be, rather they are maintained, cultivated, tended. The role of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust in this process is significant. The programs promoted and offered by the CBT and its partners all underscore the importance of sustainable growth and development to ensure that our region and our communities collectively retain and maximize and celebrate the benefits we enjoy, while identifying and constructively addressing the challenges we face.

The organization I work with is focused on environmental education and so much of the collaboration we have enjoyed with CBT over the years been in that field, and those are the types of programs I am most familiar with on a professional basis. I am, however, well aware that the CBT's efforts to develop and support functional community networks look to serve MANY other needs as well; financial security, food security, community engagement, cross-cultural learning and communication, scientific research and biological monitoring and many, many more. These initiatives, grants and programs collectively highlight the goals of the UNESCO designation, and I think the greatest compliment I could pay the CBT as far as their work and efforts over the last two decades is that so many of us living here have come to take it for granted that we can expect a level of informed discourse and community engagement that ultimately lets us make wise decisions to maintain and improve the standard of living for one and all. Again....these things don't simply come to be.

Our region has worked together over the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. Some examples of initiatives that we have undertaken with the support of the CBT include:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects, such as an ongoing multi-partner study of shorebird habitat use in our region. I am particularly proud of this work, and especially grateful for the support we received through the CBT to carry out this research.
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation, such as our Field School program, featuring a curriculum reflecting First Nations language, culture, and history. This program reaches every single K-7 student in our region.
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development and engagement of citizens, communities, and ecosystems, such as a variety of adult education programs featuring topics and issues of local relevance which promote environmental awareness and promote local stewardship.
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T., such as educational courses, guided walks and other registration-based programs that highlight the local ecosystem and promote educational tourism.
- Contributing to the achievement of several of the UN Sustainable Development Goals, most notably Sustainable Cities and Communities; Life Below Water and Life On Land.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Mark Maftai', with a stylized, cursive script.

Mark Maftai  
Executive Director  
Raincoast Education Society

November 12, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

Re: Letter of Support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

I am very pleased to provide this letter as affirmation of our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Royal Roads University (RRU) faculty and students have been engaged in collaborations in research, grant funding, teaching and public science education and outreach projects with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) since 2015. All the staff at Clayoquot Biosphere Trust have been extremely supportive and engaged in our various collaborative projects, and in particular the RRU - CBT collaboration has been spearheaded by Dr. Laura Loucks, CBT Research Director and active Adjunct Professor in the School of Environment and Sustainability at RRU.

In our collaborative projects, we are working together to achieve our shared objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Graduate student projects, both MSc and MA, in the Clayoquot Biosphere region.
- Popular RRU courses and local workshops in the region led by Dr. Loucks. In particular these courses have uniquely emphasized input and ways of knowing from local Indigenous communities, indicating the very strong links CBT has with the local Indigenous communities. These courses have greatly enhanced the important opportunity for RRU students to learn about and experience Indigenous knowledge and perspectives.
- Research collaborations, including funding, equipment and data sharing in the fields of oceanography and marine geology, in support of climate change monitoring and knowledge which contributes to adaptation planning.
- Co-leading partnerships in Natural Science and Engineering Research Council of Canada (NSERC) PromoScience projects in the region since 2017. These projects work to connect scientists performing research in the local region with the local communities with the intention to accomplish positive outreach and engagement the communities. The projects are also designed to encourage the

participation and interest in science and technology in the under-represented groups of Indigenous Peoples, women and girls.

NSERC PromoScience collaborative projects to date include;

1. In 2017 “*Learning By the Sea Clayoquot Sound*” which brought scientists to the Maaqtusiis Secondary School in Ahoushat, who participated with students in hands on marine science projects in the Ahousaht area.
2. In 2018 “*The PromoScience Expedition*” which brought Canada’s inshore west coast marine research vessel the *CCGS Vector* to dock in communities in Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds so community members could meet working marine scientists and science mariners on the ship and learn about their research methods and local projects.
3. In 2019 “*Sydney Inlet Science Field Trips*” bringing scientists and students of the Ucluelet Secondary School together to work on science projects for three day field trips at the CBT field station in Sydney Inlet (delayed to 2020/21 due to the pandemic).
4. In 2020 /21 the “*Clayoquot Sound Storymap project*” to create interactive multimedia engaging local science content online called “Storymaps” ( an ESRI GIS program) . The Storymaps will be published online for students, their teachers and also the local communities. Also participating in this project are the following Clayoquot and Barkley Sound region environmental research and education NGO’s; West Coast N.E.S.T., Strawberry Isle Marine Society, Raincoast Education Society, Cedar Coast Field Station, and the Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds.

The complexity and deep local community connections of the projects described above from our collaboration, speak to the depth of CBT’s cross-cultural community connections and understanding which advances reconciliation; their skill and professionalism in engaging with academic and community networks to enhance communication and coordination, and environmental research in the region. As I understand the mission, the CBT is successfully and with innovation and the support of their collaborators and their local communities, contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

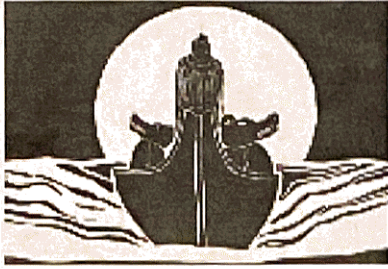
Sincerely,



Dr. Audrey Dallimore, Professor Emerita.

School of Environment and Sustainability, Royal Roads University

[Audrey.Dallimore@RoyalRoads.ca](mailto:Audrey.Dallimore@RoyalRoads.ca)



## Spirit of the Canoe Society

*Sharing Tla-o-qui-aht cultural practises  
from elders to youth on the water and land*

250-266-0738 ~ [chriseitcher@gmail.com](mailto:chriseitcher@gmail.com) ~ PO Box 1258 Tofino, BC, V0R 2Z0

November 2, 2020

To Whom It May Concern,

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as promoting and supporting projects that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation.

The Spirit of the Canoe Society has been working in collaboration with the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust to develop in partnership with local health care organizations and Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations a cultural wellness centre that will provide a safe space where cross-cultural understanding and reconciliation can be fostered. Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has also been supporting through grant funding the development and delivery of programs that provide opportunities for First Nations and non-First Nations to learn about healing practices side by side. In particular the Spirit of the Canoe Society facilitates the participation in a yearly canoe journey on the Tribal Journeys, where cultural healing, connection with nature, and team building occurs. This is only a fraction of the immense support Clayoquot Biosphere Trust contributes to cross-cultural understanding and advancing reconciliation.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to the participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Chris Seitcher  
Executive Director  
250-266-0378  
[chriseitcher@gmail.com](mailto:chriseitcher@gmail.com)

Cynthia Fitton  
Secretary/Treasurer  
250266-6935  
[cynthiafitton@gmail.com](mailto:cynthiafitton@gmail.com)



---

## Ucluelet Secondary School

October 6, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

School District 70 (Pacific Rim) covers the geographical area of the Alberni Valley and a portion of the west coast of Vancouver Island where the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve is located. School District 70 (SD70) has three public schools located within the biosphere. The three schools (Ucluelet Elementary, Wickaninnish Elementary/ Community School and Ucluelet Secondary) provide educational services to the following communities within the biosphere: Tofino, Opitsaht, Tyhistanis/Esowista, Hitacu, Macoah, Hitacu, and Ucluelet. All three schools and communities have benefited from support from Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT). This letter of support has been written on behalf of all three public schools located in Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Reserve.

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust began their support of local youth with the establishment of an annual scholarship program in consultation with staff from Ucluelet Secondary School. That scholarship program is still in place to this day and has been expanded over the years to include a second annual scholarship available to graduating students who may live within the region or outside of the region and have Indigenous ancestry connecting them with one of the many First Nations bands within the biosphere region. Another scholarship program CBT support is the sponsorship of a student from our region to attend the annual arctic expedition through the Students on Ice Program.

Some initiatives that CBT has financially supported over the years include programs many of us are familiar with such as school gardens at both elementary schools, Roots of Empathy, and Project-Based learning programs. They have partnered with USS to offer a series of Parenting Workshops that align with the Family Studies 12 curriculum and are to open USS students and community members seeking credits towards their adult grad diploma; CBT has since found a community partner to provide funding for USS to offer this program a second time. If CBT is not able to directly fund programs they feel are beneficial for our youth they have helped seek out funds through other sources.

CBT supports programs that allow our students to get outside the school into nature through the creation of the "What I Learned About My Biosphere" program, which supports local schools, so they can get students outside to experience the biosphere reserve first hand. Through this program each school within the region receives \$1000 annually to help cover costs for field trips taken within the region. CBT also understands the benefit in sending our secondary students on longer trips to experience culture in other provinces and countries. CBT has supported trips for USS students to Quebec and various trips overseas through our Global Education 12 class including trips to China, Mexico, Peru and Guatemala. Many of these trips have included visits to other UNESCO Biosphere Reserves or World Heritage Sites.

The elementary schools have had support to run programs such as CALL — A youth leadership program at Wickaninnish Elementary or the Intermediate Sustainability Class focusing on food security at Ucluelet Elementary. Grade School Gourmets; Food Skills for Families — youth edition; and the Salt Water Aquarium are some other elementary school programs that CBT has supported along with Nuuchah-nulth Language and Culture programs at all three schools.

A very large project supported by CBT resulted in a totem raising ceremony at an Aboriginal Day celebration involving all three schools in 2010. The totem was designed and carved by USS students with guidance from a master carver and stands in front of the USS gymnasium welcoming all.

Ucluelet Secondary School has organized several international service trips in which the CBT staff have been able to participate and arrange for our students to visit and learn about other UNESCO reserves and UNESCO heritage sites in countries such as Peru, Guatemala, and China.

CBT has partnered with SD70 and USS to provide training and capacity building programs for local youth. CBT provided ongoing direct financial support or assistance in leveraging financial support to the USS Kayaking 11/12 program for more than 10 years: a program in which students have the opportunity to gain skills and certifications required to work in the local eco-tourism industry. CBT aided SD70 in developing our Sustainability Studies 12 BAA curriculum which provides a framework for learning about local issues such as food security, sustainable development, ecosystem-based management and civic engagement. Most recently SD70 partnered with the West Coast N.E.S.T. to conduct a feasibility study investigating the possibility of offering a semester long Outdoor Ed program at Ucluelet Secondary for local and international students and aided in finding funding to get this program started. And in the past few years CBT has begun providing more opportunities for youth to build capacity by inviting them to be members on the CBT community advisory granting committees and inviting them to participate in programs such as Art of Hosting. Our students directly participate in the CBT Vital Signs research as well.

Other recent projects within our communities include a Youth Companionship Education and Training opportunity for youth interested in volunteering with the Pacific Rim Hospice Society; the Connecting Students with Wildlife- Monitoring Program offered at all schools within the region which provides students a hands-on experience with collecting and interpreting scientific data in the field. Youth Art Workshops provided by the Pacific Rim Arts Society and Summer Science Camps led by the Ucluelet Aquarium are a couple other youth-targeted programs supported by CBT.

There is no way we can possibly name every single program or class project CBT has been involved in, but what we do know is that our staff and students benefit greatly from their support and are very thankful for all the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust staff and Board of Directors for their support over the years.

School District 70 is proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and looks forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region. Please feel free to contact me if you require more information about the support Clayoquot Biosphere has provided the youth in the region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Carol Sedgwick', with a stylized, flowing script.

Carol Sedgwick  
Principal  
Ucluelet Secondary School



THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

Office of Regional and International Community  
Engagement

216-6253 NW Marine Drive  
Vancouver, BC Canada V6T 1Z1

Phone 604 822 5028  
[www.orice.ubc.ca](http://www.orice.ubc.ca)

30 October 2020

To Whom It May Concern,

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. Since early 2018, the University of British Columbia Office of Regional and International Community Engagement has been working together with Clayoquot Biosphere Trust to work toward the objectives of sustainable development, through education, research and collaboration. We have worked together by contributing to the Vital Signs Program and the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Through student research collaborations embedded in a UBC Vancouver School of Economics course called "The Economics of Sustainable Development" taught by Dr. Catherine Douglas a strong partnership has emerged. The focus of the research has been to inform community decision-making about how best to balance a thriving tourism industry while safeguarding the environment and promoting sustainable livelihoods. In 2018, one student completed a 3-month intensive placement and contributed to the bi-annual Vital Signs report, which tracked Clayoquot Biosphere Trust's progress on the global goals (SDGs) by bringing together research and community action to share a snapshot of their region.

The relationship has been reciprocal and is one we hope to expand into student research opportunities for other disciplines such as Sociology, and Public Policy. Clayoquot Biosphere Trust staff also served as part of the keynote address for our annual student symposium in 2018, discussing the idea of system disruption in community development work, engaging a wide and diverse audience.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read 'T. Baldwin'.

Tamara Baldwin  
Director  
Office of Regional and International Community Engagement



a place of mind

THE UNIVERSITY OF BRITISH COLUMBIA

January 6, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

I submit this letter of support as the independent evaluation consultant who has conducted the two most recent comprehensive evaluations of the performance and impact of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) in its efforts to support ongoing biodiversity conservation and sustainable development in the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region. The evidence I collected, analyzed and presented in my evaluation studies offers strong support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region.

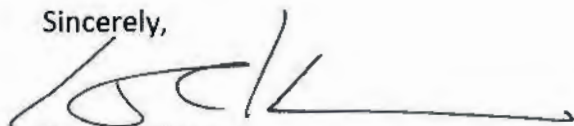
In my evaluation work, I observed and documented many excellent examples of partners in the region working together to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. It is clear there is very strong endorsement for and work to collectively achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

The following exemplary programs in the region are and will continue to effectively realize the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve Program objectives:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

The remarkable effort of staff and volunteers in the region will continue to ensure that UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program objectives guide the work of people who live work and play in the Clayoquot region. This strong alignment leads me to be a proud supporter of the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Scott Graham', with a long horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Scott Graham

Adjunct Professor

University of British Columbia

School of Community and Regional Planning

[scott.graham@ubc.ca](mailto:scott.graham@ubc.ca)

604.240.3941



Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society  
PO Box 213 Tofino, B.C Canada V0R2Z0  
[info@simrstofino.org](mailto:info@simrstofino.org)  
Phone: (250) 266-9090  
[www.simrstofino.org](http://www.simrstofino.org)

September 23, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, Strawberry Isle Marine Research Society (SIMRS) has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. Our mission is to promote and conduct marine research, education, and monitoring within the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region for the health of coastal and marine ecosystems.

Over the years, SIMRS has developed and led many biodiversity conservation projects in the region including our ongoing efforts in studying sea star wasting disease, monitoring endangered Killer Whale populations, and protecting injured marine mammals through our emergency response program. The data collected through our research contribute to both local and global knowledge on how climate change is affecting our marine ecosystems, and assist in informing mitigation, management, and monitoring activities by both governmental and non-governmental organizations. Data from our Sea Star Stewardship Program have contributed to the Vital Signs program for the past 5 years and is actively contributing towards numerous UN Sustainable Development Goals.

The work done by our organization is largely a collaborative effort supported by deep alliances and partnerships with our communities, and ultimately fostered by the Clayoquot Biosphere designation. Both our Sea Star Stewardship Program and Killer Whale Monitoring Program rely on citizen-science and community engagement, and our Build-A-Whale Program engages children and youth through hands-on education. Both Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and the West Coast N.E.S.T. have been essential partners in promoting participation in these programs to locals and visitors alike, helping strengthen stewardship towards the marine environment.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Karyssa Arnett

Director of Operations



October 22, 2020

To Whom it May Concern,

I'm writing to you on behalf of Surfrider Pacific Rim, a nonprofit organization dedicated to the protection and enjoyment of the ocean, beaches and waves. We operate on the Pacific Rim, and have dedicated our efforts to ending plastic pollution on the west coast. We have focused on this issue as marine pollution has become one of the world's most severe environmental issues, threatening food security and public health, exacerbating climate change and destroying the ecological integrity of coastlines and aquatic ecosystems.

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. For the past decade, organizations within our community have worked together to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program and to achieve objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

Clayoquot Sound UNESCO designation has been of value to our organization through partnership in launching our Ocean Friendly Business Campaign. Ocean pollution is one of our most alarming issues on the planet, and since Tofino is a seaside town, It is essential that we are part of the movement to reduce ocean pollution, and regenerate the health of the coast. The Ocean Friendly Business Certification has been created to work with and assist local businesses to reduce single use plastics and other forms of waste that lead to ocean pollution. This campaign runs on a yearly basis to work with and register 15 new businesses as "Ocean Friendly" and we have now completed 3 successful years and are underway with our fourth!

The goal of this project has been to assist businesses in eliminating single use plastics, in properly recycling more of their waste, eliminating chemicals and reducing their impact by helping them to transition to nonpolluting products. In conjunction with all of Surfrider's work, the goal of this project is to educate and engage the communities in Clayoquot Sound.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Nicole Holman

Chapter Coordinator

Surfrider Pacific Rim



## **Sea View Seniors Housing Society • Forest Glen**

**Box 833, 1783 St. Jacques Blvd. Ucluelet BC V0R 3A0**  
**forestglen@telus.net P 250-726-2789 F 250-726-2780**

October 7, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. Sea View Seniors Housing Society Board members and the Forest Glen administrative coordinator have participated extensively in networks to enhance communication and coordination.

The Sea View Seniors Housing Society was formed in July 2000 to build affordable housing for area seniors, enabling them to remain in the community, in familiar surroundings, near family and friends. Forest Glen, which officially opened in October 2006, offers a unique housing opportunity for our seniors, as well as a central meeting place for social and recreational activities. It is managed and operated by volunteer members of the Society, in partnership with BC Housing and Island Health Authority.

Until March 2020 our seniors housing society hosted monthly luncheons attended by 30 to 50 west coast community seniors. These events have given a platform to local service providers and non-profit societies to share their message and recruit volunteers. Speakers included West Coast Community Resource Society, Pacific Rim Arts Society, BC Ambulance and Community Nurse, Ucluelet Catch & Release Aquarium, our MP, Wild Pacific Trail Society, Ucluelet Historical Society, Teens for Seniors Technology. Our new tag line has become "Forest Glen – Seniors volunteering with Seniors". As soon as COVID-19 protocols allow, we will continue this program.



## **Sea View Seniors Housing Society • Forest Glen**

**Box 833, 1783 St. Jacques Blvd. Ucluelet BC V0R 3A0**  
**forestglen@telus.net P 250-726-2789 F 250-726-2780**

In addition to the Seniors Luncheons, Forest Glen hosted a chair yoga group, a tax, a blood pressure and a flu shot clinic, and two memoir writing workshops. A retired accountant volunteered to prepare tax returns for Forest Glen residents and other locals. The public health nurse administered 48 flu shots to area seniors. The Ucluelet paramedic took chair yogis' blood pressure. The Tofino author Joanna Streetly encouraged 15 Tofino, Ucluelet, and Hitacu budding authors in the art of memoir writing.

Our current project is to establish Forest Glen as an emergency gathering place and warming centre for our area's most vulnerable seniors. This effort has been made possible through a grant from the Emergency Community Support Fund coordinated by the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. Ucluelet is isolated and vulnerable to extreme weather events and natural disasters. We are working with the Ucluelet Emergency Network in this endeavor.

We appreciate and have benefited from the many ways that CBT supports our west coast communities. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Diane Harskamp, secretary



October 28,2020

To Whom It May Concern,

We are writing to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region which was established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past two decades to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. At the Tofino Arts Council, our objective is to support and encourage artistic activities in the Clayoquot Sound. We have been able to advance these objectives over the last 8 years through support we have received from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust. This is one example of how the UNESCO Biosphere Designation in this area has developed alliances and partnerships which have strengthened the development of the citizens of the area and the communities that they live in. The Arts Council has also been able to be a part of the West Coast N.E.S.T. which is developing and promoting educational tourism activities in the area as a way of diversifying the tourism industry in the area.

We are proud to support the continuation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to many more years of working together to improve the educational opportunities in the area.

Yours truly,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Maureen Fraser".

Maureen Fraser, President, Tofino Arts Council, Box 1141, Tofino, BC V0R2Z0



November 4<sup>th</sup>, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

We have and will continue developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services. The Tofino Botanical Gardens is home to The Raincoast Education Society as well as Surfrider foundation. They both run their non-profit businesses from our property. With a strong focus on beach clean ups, single-use plastic awareness and education about our local ecosystems and it's biodiversity for all ages to learn and grow.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to be "G. Sturges", written in a cursive style.



October 19<sup>th</sup> 2020

**To Whom It May Concern:**

Our mandate is to establish and operate a museum and archives facility to maintain, display, preserve and protect historically significant artifacts and archival materials of the Tofino-Clayoquot area.

From this perspective, we have been participating in CBT programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and have been participating in CBT networks to enhance community communication and coordination.

At a meeting of the board of Directors for the Tofino Clayoquot Heritage Society held on October 15<sup>th</sup> 2020, the board made a motion to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

The board feels that the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust and the UNESCO designation is an important and relevant characteristic associated with this region that should be maintained into the future.

Sincerely,

Steve Bernard  
President  
Tofino Clayoquot Heritage Society.



***Thornton Creek Enhancement Society***

***P.O. Box 255***

***Uchuelet, B.C. V0R 3A0***

***Phone: (250) 726-7566***

---

Dec 12, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm the Thornton Creek Enhancement Society's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our organization undertakes salmonid enhancement, stock assessment and educational programming in the Biosphere Region. Our goals are to ensure sustainable salmon runs which provides benefits including maintaining ecosystem integrity and biodiversity in the region, addressing impacts of climate change, improving food security for local communities and providing data with researchers.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Partnering on our WCVI Juvenile Chinook Survival and Release Strategy research project;
- Providing training for our staff through Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Promoting our educational programs through the West Coast Nest;
- Partnering on our Chum fry transplant into Twin River East/ Chenatha
- Assisting with our fundraising efforts through the CBT Giving Catalogue;
- Partnering with our Clayoquot Chinook Educational Poster project

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Dave Hurwitz, manager

Thornton Creek Enhancement Society



October 23, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm the support of the Tofino-Long Beach Chamber of Commerce board of directors and over 325 members for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Participating in various local bodies to enhance communication and coordination among local groups;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Gathering local data to inform decision-making processes.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Jen Dart  
Executive Director

Box 249, Tofino British Columbia V0R 2Z0 Tel: 250.725.3153

E-mail: [info@tofinochamber.org](mailto:info@tofinochamber.org) [www.tofinochamber.org](http://www.tofinochamber.org)

Since 1929



**TOFINO MUDFLATS**  
WILDLIFE MANAGEMENT AREA

Nov 14, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

I am delighted to submit this letter of strong support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The changes that our region has experienced over the last 20 years highlight the value of this designation and the focus it puts on maintaining a sustainable and mutually beneficial relationship between people and place.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program, and I am writing this letter in my capacity as Chair of the Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Advisory Committee, a group which represents a variety of community stakeholders committed to promoting effective stewardship of one of our most cherished ecological assets. In addition to active participation in the meetings of the Committee itself, the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust has championed a number of initiatives to raise awareness of the WMA among residents and visitors alike, as well as supported ongoing research and monitoring within the WMA.

I have worked as a biologist for many years, and I am well familiar with the common myth of 'wild untouched places' and the need to protect 'pristine' habitats. While there are indeed many truly remote and uninhabited areas in our world, the fact is that places like these are rarely front and center in any discussion about protection or stewardship or management. On the contrary, it is the habitats and ecosystems close to our towns and cities and population centers that we focus on and discuss in a deceptively binary way – they are either completely protected from any incursion or disturbance, or assumed to be compromised. I am constantly frustrated by our collective inability to recognize that we are far better off to think of how we can protect the nature we actually inhabit rather than the nature we never see.

The Tofino Mudflats WMA is one of the most ecologically important areas on Vancouver Island and yet it is also literally the front yard of our entire community. This habitat supports commercial and recreational use, it serves as a seaplane terminal and hosts a coast guard base. Many of our homes and businesses front directly onto the mudflats and it is no exaggeration to say that the entire town of Tofino is built and situated so as to take advantage of this unique natural asset. Despite all this, it only takes a few moments to boat or paddle a little way out into the inlet to be able to turn around and appreciate an entirely different perspective from which it is easy to appreciate how well integrated into the surrounding habitat the town really is. This kind of integration reflects a shared conviction that the community and the environment are not contiguous, but continuous. There is no sense that a boundary exists between town and nature but rather a feeling that it is possible to simultaneously live and work in both at once. To live in a place with jobs and services and amenities and in a healthy natural environment. There is ample historical evidence – much of it really quite recent – that this was not always the case. I strongly feel that the common attitude within our community today to embrace this balance is in large part attributable to the tireless work of many folks over the last few decades to demonstrate that such a balance and relationship between people and place is possible and beneficial. Front and center in the push to cultivate this balance is the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, who through countless community initiatives, funding streams, educational programs and general engagement have demonstrated that healthy communities and healthy habitats are one and the same, and that development and growth need not come at the cost of ecological integrity.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Mark Maftei', with a stylized, cursive script.

Mark Maftei

Chair,  
Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Advisory Committee



October 8, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

For the past decade our region has worked diligently to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. This program has been a catalyst that has brought community organizations, businesses, residents, indigenous nations and governments together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation.

Our organization has specifically utilized many Biosphere programs including the Vital Signs research, the West Coast N.E.S.T. education tourism service, communication networks and the Leadership Vancouver Island program. Additionally, visitors to our region gain insight from the work undertaken by the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust about the importance of environmental conservation and protection which positively alters long entrenched human habits.

We whole-heartedly believe that this distinguished international designation inspires our communities and peoples to make environmental stewardship and sustainability foundational goals of decision-making, and as such we are proud to support the continuation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation for another ten years.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in dark ink, appearing to read "Nancy", written in a cursive style.

Nancy Cameron  
Executive Director  
[nancy@tourismtofino.com](mailto:nancy@tourismtofino.com)

October 26, 2020.

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to confirm Tourism Ucluelet's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We continue working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research, and collaboration such as:

- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T..  
Tourism Ucluelet works with the West Coast N.E.S.T. annually to market programs that are educationally diverse and unique which draw participants to the area during shoulder and off season. By intentionally developing programs in quieter periods of the year, it helps facilitate a longer season for businesses and an injection of revenue in a time of year where there is less visitation.
- Knowledge sharing to assist a destination marketing organization to become more sustainable. With the help of Clayoquot Biosphere Trust participating in our first strategic planning session, their contribution opened the thought process to ensure all new messaging would integrate respect for the ecology and all people of the area, while trying to consciously manage tourism economic growth annually and for years to come. This session was the first steps to redefine how the organization operated through sustainable best practices.

We gladly support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,



Denise Stys-Norman  
Executive Director  
for the Tourism Ucluelet Board of Directors



Tofino Resort and Marina  
634 Campbell St, Tofino, BC V0R 2Z0

**RE: Clayoquot Biosphere Trust UNESCO Designation**

**Letter of Support**

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

We are blessed to live in the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region and enjoy the beauty which those before us worked so hard to protect. At Tofino Resort + Marina, we feel inspired to do our part and to pay it forward, so we started a donor-advised fund to protect wild salmon in Clayoquot Sound. The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) and partners have been instrumental in getting the fund off the ground, with nearly \$60,000 raised in our inaugural year. The CBT helped set up Fish for the Future for success and, most importantly, to protect Clayoquot Sound's wild salmon and everything else that depends on this keystone species.

We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration. This includes the following:

- Supporting sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Projects include the protection of wild salmon and the natural watershed;
- We are an active part of the Tribal Parks Allies program which supports developing cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Christopher Fehr

General Manager  
Tofino Resort + Marina  
tofinoresortandmarina.com

INSPIRED BY  
*adventure*

Tofino Ucluelet Culinary Guild  
PO Box 1233  
Tofino BC  
V0R 2Z0



January 12, 2021

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region. Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program and this designation is an acknowledgement of our shared values of biodiversity conservation, sustainable development and reconciliation.

TUCG is a non-profit organization serving the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Reserve Region. Under the Biosphere designation we have been able to collaborate with local organizations and communities to bring together initiatives in conservation, research, community health, and reconciliation to address issues of food insecurity for our region that further UNESCO objectives of sustainable development.

Some of the collaborations and projects within the Biosphere that support the TUCG organizational goals of local sustainable food security and sovereignty, and that share UNESCO values, include:

- active support of sustainable community-based fisheries and aquaculture operations, a main industry in the biosphere region
- direct action in culturally important harvesting and processing practices, respecting local sustainable practices as well as indigenous traditional cultivation and harvest
- participation in conservation and research programs that lead to sustainable fish and marine food harvesting
- empowerment of residents to take action on local food security issues through the Neighbourhood Small Grants program
- participation in events and cultural exchanges such as the Hišinqwił Regional Gathering
- development of education tourism opportunities through the West Coast N.E.S.T.
- implementation of active and hands-on opportunities to learn about local food production, including work in community and school gardens
- contribution to the Vital Signs program
- raising the profile of local sustainable foods through the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District, Province of BC, and Government of Canada advisory groups and networks on food security

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Erika Goldt  
Executive Director, TUCG

erika@tucg.ca; 250.266.2774

Ucluelet Aquarium  
PO Box 1262  
180 Main Street  
Ucluelet, BC, V0R 3A0



September 28th 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our mission here at the Ucluelet Aquarium (UA) is to raise awareness about local marine biodiversity and promote respect for the ocean environment. We welcome visitors from all around the world treating them to a very personal view of the fish and invertebrates from our local waters in Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds. We strive to create an ethically and environmentally sustainable facility while encouraging education and appreciation of marine ecosystems. The designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region is deeply rooted in our values and beliefs as a collect-and-release aquarium.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as: Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects including initiatives such as Be-A-Better-Beach-Goer, a project which has educated thousands of visitors on how to enjoy our majestic coastline responsibly.

Alongside public education, the UA completes research projects including the first project of its kind in British Columbia to scientifically monitor microplastic pollution in coastal sediments. We are learning about the distribution and type of microplastic pollution on our coast with the help of citizen scientists and support from the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Trust. This project has helped promote the use of alternative eco-friendly materials and the initiative to ban the use of single use plastics here on the coast.

Through participation and partnership with West Coast N.E.S.T we have been able to further develop and promote education tourism opportunities and programs. We also welcome school groups of all sizes from across Canada, educating and getting people excited about everything the ocean has to offer.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

*Patrick Schroeder*  
Curator  
Ucluelet Aquarium Society  
250-726-2782

Ucluelet and Area Historical Society  
Box 397  
Ucluelet, B.C.  
VoR 3A0

Nov. 25, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm the support of the UAHS, for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

The mandate of the Ucluelet and Area Historical Society is to preserve local history and make it known, by collecting artifacts and information that help tell the story of Ucluelet and area. In this way we fit in to the much larger picture of the region. Although Ucluelet proper is south of the formal UNESCO designated area, we are considered an integral part of the fabric of the larger community, due to our shared history, culture and goals.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We all work together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

The UAHS partners with other organizations whenever possible on projects that promote local history; education, research and collaboration are key. In this way we are interconnected with other groups that also benefit from the support and accomplishments of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, which is so important to our region on so many levels. We look forward with eagerness and optimism, to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,  
Shirley Martin  
*S.A. Martin*  
Secretary  
Ucluelet and Area Historical Society



**CONTACT**

Email: [chambersoffice@uclueletinfo.com](mailto:chambersoffice@uclueletinfo.com)  
PO Box 428, Ucluelet BC V0R 3A0  
Phone: 250-726-4641  
[www.ucluelet.ca](http://www.ucluelet.ca)

October 13, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

DocuSigned by:

*Lara Kemp*

906BACCA9496479...

Lara Kemp

Executive Director

November 9, 2020



To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The Ucluelet Heartwood Learning Community (HLC) is an alternative school that supports home-learning families through a combination of at-home (with parents) and face-to-face (with a teacher and fellow students) education activities with a large focus on outdoor and nature-based education.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) has had a strong and supportive influence on the broader education capacity in our region that has made it possible for the Ucluelet HLC to establish itself in 2019.

As a partner of the CBT, we have been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation through education.

Specifically, the CBT has supported us through annual field-trip funding that enables our students to participate in hands-on outdoor education opportunities. CBT also makes it extremely accessible to access broader grant opportunities to support Youth and Education in the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region. CBT is also a wonderful provider of resources – like the WestCoast NEST platform, which helps us find and access place-based learning opportunities in the region.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Lauren Howard-Tripp

Teacher, Ucluelet Heartwood School

30 October 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration.

Field research teams from University of Washington (UW) have been collecting oceanographic data from the inlets and fjords in Clayoquot Sound along the west coast of Vancouver Island in British Columbia, Canada since 2001. These estuaries are where the outflow from mountainous watersheds meet oceanic waters, providing critical habitat for a wide variety of biological organisms that are the life blood of this region. Our data collection of water properties and phytoplankton supports a variety of initiatives in the region including biodiversity conservation projects, stewardship of ecosystems, their health and services and management of these shared natural resources. Our annual estuarine monitoring over a twenty-year period establishes a foundation for further climate change research. We have shared our scientific research with the community in Tofino and Ahousaht through public presentations, hands on educational programs in the local schools and participated in open houses as part of a Promoscience grant with Royal Rhodes University. Over the past couple of years, we have been the recipient of funding from the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) that has allowed us to keep this monitoring going using local boats and personnel when we lost access to our research vessel. Our data is shared with CBT, contributing to the Vital Signs report they compile for the region. In addition, we regularly involve undergraduates in this research and have brought students from University of Washington Tacoma in the United States to Tofino to participate in an oceanographic field class that integrated Traditional Ecological Knowledge from the region into the curriculum through readings and guest lectures from First Nations Elders.

Clayoquot Sound is a special place that is home to many different species and natural resources that are essential to residents and appreciated and enjoyed by many visitors. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation through future collaborations, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,



Cheryl Greengrove, Ph.D.  
Associate Professor of Geoscience



February 1, 2021

Clayoquot Biosphere Trust  
PO Box 67  
Tofino, BC  
V0R 2Z0

I am pleased to provide this letter to support the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Trust (CBT) to maintain the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve designation.

Vancouver Foundation works throughout British Columbia to harness the gifts of ideas, money, time and energy to build a lasting legacy of healthy, vibrant and livable communities. We support charities and other organizations across BC through a range of grants. We address priority issues through our initiatives such as justice and equity, gender equality, reconciliation, social connections and community engagement - all of which serve to strengthen the fabric of our communities.

Since its inception, CBT has worked tirelessly and with demonstrable results to strengthen sustainable ecosystems that support residents and communities throughout the region. As one of 18 Canadian sites, CBT has been a leader within the Canadian Community Foundation movement supporting ecological research, stewardship initiatives and building the capacity of residents to contribute to the well being of their communities.

When COVID-19 swept into our communities, CBT jumped in to adapt the Neighbourhood Small Grants Program to support projects to strengthen local communities. This initiative helps residents of any age, experience, or background take part in building community. Not only does CBT provide leadership for this project across the region, they have also stepped into a key role to create Vancouver Islands first Network intended to address building the capacity of residents with a focus on the socio-economic inequities that impact equity-seeking communities.

Vancouver Foundation supports BC Community Foundations through capacity building grants with the intention of contributing to a stronger network across British Columbia. The CBT has successfully received grants each year and has enthusiastically shared their experience and learnings. Through this work CBT has demonstrated a capacity, passion and expertise to address the most critical needs of the region with collaborative solutions. In addition, the CBT has demonstrated dedicated focus to address Reconciliation in communities of the west coast region.

For example, in 2017, Vancouver Foundation provided a grant to CBT to lead a regional workshop to build the capacity of more than 45 individuals representing a myriad of organizations. By intentionally inviting participants from different communities, backgrounds and sectors the CBT contributed to increased participation in decision making. By learning together, participants learned a shared language and skill set. I was so impressed with the dedication and deep care that went into the planning of this workshop that Vancouver Foundation brought our entire department to learn how we too can better learn about working



with intentionality and through a reconciliation lens. It also reinforced the value of co-learning which is one of the principles espoused by CBT.

CBT has a solid track record for co-creating and supporting innovative solutions towards a better future for ecosystems and the many communities in the region. I believe that the CBT is worthy of the continued designation of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve. Through ongoing partnerships, projects and grants, CBT has demonstrated excellence, leadership and ample examples of meeting the key criteria for Canadian BR's.

As Canada's largest Community Foundation, Vancouver Foundation has appreciated and supported CBT's work to foster the harmonious integration of people and nature for sustainable development, biodiversity and reconciliation. This work is important, now, more than ever.

I am happy to speak to specifics of this letter of support, provide further examples of partnerships, grants and collaborations as required. Please don't hesitate to contact me.

Regards,

**Lidia Kemeny** | Director, Partnerships, Granting and Community Initiatives

November 3, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. We are working together to achieve the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration including:

- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Aboriginal Ecotourism Training Program and;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination such as the Protected Areas and Poverty Reduction Canada-Africa Research Alliance.

These initiatives are selected examples of the many ongoing collaborative endeavours that promote and sustain a prosperous and healthy future for Clayoquot Sound. There is a myriad of positive and powerful, informal and formal, individual and organizational relationships within the region that have been borne and nurtured through the shared identity and sense of belonging enshrined within the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,



Rob Ferguson, PhD FHEA  
Acting Associate Dean, Faculty of Management  
Vancouver Island University  
Building 250 Room 356  
900 Fifth Street, Nanaimo, BC V9R 5S5  
Ph: 250.753.3245 (Local 2835)  
Email: [Rob.Ferguson@viu.ca](mailto:Rob.Ferguson@viu.ca)  
Web: <http://www.viu.ca/management>

November 6<sup>th</sup>, 2020

To whom it may concern,

The West Coast Conservation Land Management Program (WCCLMP) is pleased to confirm its on-going support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. The WCCLMP is an innovative partnership program that coordinates management activities at over 100 conservation areas (11,000 ha) in the West Coast Region; including the Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area (WMA) which is a 'Core Buffer' area of the UNESCO Clayoquot Biosphere Reserve.

Since 2002 the WCCLMP has worked with partners in the region, including the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, to implement the Tofino Mudflats Wildlife Management Area Management plan through a community advisory committee. A significant role for this advisory committee is to not only focus on the WMA but to ensure we are linking initiatives to community goals and the broader objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Program including biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, research and collaboration. These initiatives and successes include:

- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services through the creation of the WMA advisory committee, supporting the Tofino Mudflats Stewardship Project, school/community group research projects and annual festivals.
- Supporting the designation of a significant portion of the Tofino Mudflats and adjacent areas as the Tofino Wah-nah-jus Hilth-hoo-is Mudflats under the Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network.
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation project by partnering with Ahousaht First Nation for monitoring estuary resilience to sea level rise and climate change.

Sound stewardship and management of our environment requires the development of meaningful and lasting partnerships with First Nations, all levels of government and local communities. The UNESCO Biosphere Designation provides a catalyst for these partnerships to be resilient and as a program we are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation.

We look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in the region.

Sincerely,



Tom Reid, West Coast Program Manager  
West Coast Conservation Land Management Program



October 14, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

The West Coast Multiple Society is a not for profit within the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000 and this letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the region. Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects;
- Participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as stewardship of ecosystem services;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Advancing climate change research, monitoring, mitigation and adaptation projects;
- Participating in processes for implementing, managing, and monitoring community and ecosystem health; and
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

They have also been extremely helpful with mediation between another not for profit and making sure both sides were heard and were able to move forward amicably.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Samantha Hackett  
Chair, WCMS



## **Westcoast Community Resources Society**

P.O. Box 868, Ucluelet, British Columbia V0R 3A0

Phone: (250) 726-2343 Fax: (250) 726-2353

---

October 29, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens and communities
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program or Living Wage calculation;
- Participating in training and capacity building programs such as the Art of Hosting and Leadership Vancouver Island;
- Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination;
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

The Westcoast Community Resources Society offers services to all members of the west coast communities and we have valued the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust's many programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation. We are a charitable non-profit organization that offers counselling and support programs to women and children, a transition house and outreach programs. We are committed to ending system power imbalances and abuse in all forms; in partnership with other services we promote equality, diversity and well being of all people in the west coast communities.

We have contributed data to the Vital Signs report and in turn have drawn on the report to provide rich context to our own grant proposals to funders. We have participated in capacity building opportunities hosted by CBT, such as workshops to support charities' board development.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Margaret Morrison,  
Executive Director  
Westcoast Community Resources Society  
[www.wccrs.ca](http://www.wccrs.ca)



P.O. Box 927 Ucluelet, B.C. V0R 3A0  
250-726-2536  
[wetlandstewards@gmail.com](mailto:wetlandstewards@gmail.com)

October 29, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

I am writing on behalf of the Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot and Barkley Sounds to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to collaborate in advancing the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our region. We have worked on a variety of research, monitoring and education projects that have helped promote biodiversity conservation, sustainable development and reconciliation. Our efforts in conjunction with others in the region have included:

- Participating in processes for managing and monitoring ecosystem health;
- Developing biodiversity conservation projects;
- Advancing climate change awareness;
- Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the stewardship of ecosystem services in our region;
- Contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program;
- Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.; and,
- Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Barbara Beasley, Ph.D.

Project Leader, Director

Association of Wetland Stewards for Clayoquot & Barkley Sounds

[wetlandstewards@gmail.com](mailto:wetlandstewards@gmail.com)

250-726-2536

October 6, 2020

Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere  
Re: Letter of Support for Continued Designation



To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm the Wild Pacific Trail Society's support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000.

Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program in our area. As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust, our organization has been able to contribute to achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation, through education, research and collaboration such as:

- ☐ Developing and showcasing interpretive content through trail signage, guided walks and 'Learn where you Live' naturalist web series;
- ☐ Inspiring people through sharing perspectives about the culture, history and nature of this area;
- ☐ Participating in training and capacity building programs such as Effective Grant Writing and designing and delivering Interpretation Skills workshop for local interpreters;
- ☐ Developing and promoting education tourism opportunities through participation in the West Coast N.E.S.T.;
- ☐ Participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination (i.e. providing outdoor learning opportunities in conjunction with other local educational and environmental organizations);
- ☐ Developing alliances and partnerships to strengthen the environmental stewardship practices and messaging; and
- ☐ Contributing to the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Barbara Schramm  
President, Wild Pacific Trail Society  
*Inspiring through Nature*

*The Wild Pacific Trail Society is a group of citizen volunteers dedicated to the building, preservation and protection of Ucluelet's trail network since 1999. We also focus on educational programming for trail users.*

October 15, 2020

To Whom It May Concern:

This letter is to affirm our support for the continued designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere Region, established in 2000. Our region has worked together for the past decade to advance the objectives of the UNESCO Biosphere Reserve program.

As a partner of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT), WildSafeBC has been able to collaborate with them and other partners on achieving the objectives of sustainable development, biodiversity conservation and reconciliation. This has been accomplished by co-leading sustainable development and biodiversity conservation projects; participating in programs and events that develop cross-cultural understanding and advance reconciliation; and participating in networks to enhance communication and coordination. The following examples describe CBT activities that WildSafeBC has been involved with:

- CBT co-led and facilitated the development of Terms of Reference for the lisaak Sin Hay Tiic?mis Regional Wildlife Co-existence Network
- CBT facilitated establishment of the Indigenous-led West Coast Stewardship Corridor and is on the steering committee
- CBT partnered with the Ucluelet and Toquaht First Nations to establish the Hitacu-Macoah WildSafeBC Program. This program is the first Indigenous-led WildSafeBC Program in the province and sets the stage for further programs and initiatives.

In addition, CBT has supported WildSafeBC's work to develop alliances and partnerships to strengthen the development of citizens, communities, and ecosystems as well as the stewardship of ecosystem services. This has been accomplished through the CBT funding support of two WildSafeBC Community Programs in the Biosphere region. These two programs, Hitacu-Macoah and Pacific Rim, support First Nations and municipal governments with input on a host of issues that help "keep wildlife wild and communities safe" and assist them in becoming Bear Smart Communities. These activities include:

- Preparing human-wildlife hazard assessments and conflict management plans
- Providing input into best practices for coexistence with wildlife for Official Community Plans and other policy documents
- Working with waste management providers and developing solid waste management strategies that reduce wildlife attractant management issues
- Participation in a regional working group dedicated to prevent domestic animal-wildlife conflicts
- Working with ecotourism operators and others to support responsible wildlife viewing practices and to provide visitors with relevant education
- Participation in West Coast N.E.S.T.
- CBT facilitated a presentation to Royal Roads University Field School where the WildSafeBC Pacific Rim coordinator shared a case study of human-wildlife co-existence that outlined the successes and challenges in the region

- WildSafeBC collaborated with the CBT on contributing data and knowledge to the Vital Signs program by developing human-wildlife conflict trend indicators as part of the monitoring community and ecosystem health.

These examples illustrate some of the many ways in which the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust contribute and support the achievement of the UN Sustainable Development Goals. We are proud to support the continued Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere designation, and look forward to participating in the next ten years of activities in our region.

Sincerely,

Bob Hansen  
WildSafeBC Pacific Rim Coordinator

Marianne Paquette  
WildSafeBC Hitacu-Macoah Coordinator

Vanessa Isnardy  
WildSafeBC Provincial Coordinator

# Clayoquot Sound Periodic Review: Report of External Reviewers June 2021

Sarah Gamble and Maureen Reed

Submitted June 17, 2021.

## Part 1: Brief description of the BR

Clayoquot Sound Biosphere was designated in 2000. It is located on the unceded territories of five Indigenous nations including the Hesquiaht First Nation, Tla-o-qui-aht First Nation, Toquaht Nation, Ahousaht, and Yuułuʔiłʔatḥ.<sup>1</sup> These territories are located on the west coast of Vancouver Island, British Columbia, Canada. It has a regional year-round population of approximately 6,462, but welcomes more than 1,000,000 visitors to the area each year.

The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) is a registered charity that administers the Clayoquot region and acts as a convener organization that fosters the ideals of the MAB Programme. When established, the CBT received a \$12 million (CAD) trust fund that it invests and then employs to support and promote local projects for research, education and training. In 2012, the CBT joined the Community Foundations of Canada to strengthen national networking and opportunities across Canada. The CBT is governed by a 10-member board of directors and their alternates in the region's five First Nations, the Districts of Tofino and Ucluelet and Area C of the Alberni-Clayoquot Regional District.

In the past 10 years, Clayoquot has been grappling with a growing tourism sector and declining fishing and forestry sectors. Much of the work of the CBT has been to collaborate with First Nations to support their land-use visions, conservation initiatives, and capacity enhancement for Indigenous leadership, governance, stewardship, and economic development.

## Part 2: Overview of site visit

### External Reviewers

Sarah Gamble is a heritage professional and partner in the firm Moose & Muskwa Consulting Inc. Her professional career began with 17 years in consulting archaeology and cultural

---

<sup>1</sup> Canadian Biospheres now described themselves as Biosphere Regions rather than Biosphere Reserves. The Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT) is the central administrative authority for the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere (area of the UNESCO BR). The Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Region refers to the land and communities within the boundaries of the Clayoquot Sound Biosphere as well as the territories of Yuułuʔiłʔatḥ, the Toquaht Nation, and the District of Ucluelet, who are outside the boundaries but were signatories to the UNESCO nomination and participating communities in the governance and programs of the CBT.

anthropology before she took on the role of first Executive Director for the Tumbler Ridge UNESCO Global Geopark for five years. Ms. Gamble is passionate about creating connections and understanding of holistic worldviews, which weave past and current human knowledge with the biological, geological and geographical characteristics of our earth. She is the Vice Chair of the Canadian Geoparks Network and an official UNESCO Global Geopark evaluator.

Maureen Reed is Distinguished Professor in the School of Environment and Sustainability at the University of Saskatchewan and shares a UNESCO Chair with Dr. Jim Robson in Biocultural Diversity, Sustainability, Reconciliation and Renewal. Maureen's research focuses on practices of governance that support the sustainability of local ecosystems, livelihoods, and communities that rely on them. Recently, she has been working to learn how gender, culture and other factors shape how people in forest-based and Indigenous communities plan for, are affected by, and respond to climate hazards. She works with Biosphere Regions, Model Forest organizations, and Indigenous and rural communities. She has worked with Biosphere Regions for 20 years and served on the Canadian-MAB committee between 2011-2018.

### **Summary of site visit (e.g. dates, format, people met etc.)**

This periodic review was conducted remotely due to the COVID-19 pandemic. Reviewers received training from the Canadian Commission for UNESCO in April 2021, followed by planning meetings with Ms. Rebecca Hurwitz, the Executive Director of the CBT, on April 1, May 5, and May 18. Meetings were then held with local residents and representatives of Indigenous and settler governments, industries, and not-for-profit organizations in the region between May 18 and May 21 (See Table below). Additionally, Dr. Reed observed part of the Board meeting of the CBT on April 22, and part of the Annual General Meeting on May 26.

<b>Meeting Topic</b>	<b>Meeting Date</b>	<b>Attendees</b>
Pre-review planning	April 1, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble
CBT Board Meeting	April 22, 2021	Maureen Reed, Rebecca Hurwitz, CBT Board members and alternates, guests
Periodic Review Report Reflections and Roundtable Planning	May 5, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble
Tla-o-qui-aht Working Group Roundtable	May 18, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, John Watson, Lorena Frank, Robert Martin (Nuukmiis), Saya Masso

Interview between Vital Signs editors and UNESCO Reviewers	May 18, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, Faye Missar, Laura Loucks
CBT Governance Roundtable	May 19, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, Nicky Ling, Ruth Charleson, Cathy Thicke, Anne Mack, Geoff Lyons, Elyse Goatcher-Bergmann, Kendall Woo
CBT Conservation & Land Relationship Roundtable	May 20, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, Laura Loucks, Josh Charleson, Dan Lewis, Mary Toews, Aaron Rodgers, Bruce Greig, Mike Davis, Barb Beasley
CBT Tourism Roundtable	May 20, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, Nicole Gerbrandt, Nancy Cameron, Abby Fortune, Denise Stys-Norman, April Froment, Michelle Hall, Chris Seitcher, Dave Tovell
CBT Food Security Roundtable	May 21, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble, Erika Goldt, Helene Descoteaux, Heather Shobe
Periodic Review Virtual Roundtables Debrief	May 21, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, Sarah Gamble
CBT Annual General Meeting	May 26, 2021	Rebecca Hurwitz, Maureen Reed, CBT Board members and alternates, guests

### Part 3: Highlights and achievements over the past 10 years

Clayoquot Sound Biosphere Trust is a high capacity organization that has many accomplishments across all three BR functions. The Trust operates as a hub for multiple networks that engage local, regional, provincial and federal government agencies, five First Nations, and numerous local organizations that support conservation, sustainability, health,

and economic initiatives. Efforts to summarize these achievements would exceed the space limitations of this report. Hence, we have selected only a few that stand out and refer the readers to the self-study for more details.

### ***Conservation***

The CBT provided an accurate zonation map that demonstrates that the BR continues to meet the zonation requirement of the Statutory Framework. The total land area remains the same as in 2010. Because of ongoing watershed planning, new forms of land designation (e.g. special management zones), and engagement of First Nations within planning processes, land use designations within the BR have changed over time. Hence, the proportion of land in the core protected area has increased by 27.5%; in the buffer zone by 3.5%. The total land area of the transition zone decreased by 31%. Despite the total land area decrease in the transition zone, the total population grew by 22% between 2011 and 2018, and visitation rates to this high amenity region remain high, with more than 1,000,000 visitors per year.

Multiple conservation initiatives were described in the self-study document and in meetings with local residents. This sentiment was expressed multiple times through the meetings: “specific to land management and conservation, aside from programs in the CBT, the biggest success is in relationship-building.” Meeting participants explained that when the Clayoquot Sound Central Region Board was disbanded in 2009, the CBT saw a gap and began to take a leadership role in coordinating planning efforts across the region. One summarized, “the CBT has filled this need [for regional thinking and coordination] ... it’s been really helpful. Having the CBT ask us ‘have you considered this?’ ...and having us think more regionally is so valuable.”

Significant challenges remain in relation to the conservation function including in land management (forestry, tourism, human-wildlife conflicts, territorial challenges, beach cleanups), in foreshore management (e.g., aquaculture, landslides affecting nearshore habitats for marine species, kelp, eelgrass), and in protection of the marine environment (e.g., boating conflicts, salmon and herring populations). As the CBT has no jurisdiction and no power to set regulations, it has focused on bringing people together to discuss land visioning, land relationships with the First Nations at a regional level, and supporting individual organizations that are engaged in public education, research and monitoring, and habitat restoration.

Despite these challenges, successes were noted by roundtable participants in some key conservation areas:

- bringing international attention to the Tofino Mudflats that have been designated as a Western Hemisphere Shorebird Reserve Network site, increasing success in migratory bird monitoring;
- raising awareness and continuing monitoring of human wildlife conflicts. Education and monitoring “would not be possible without support from CBT” (see also Vital Signs and West Coast NEST);

- supporting wild salmon studies, both in marine and freshwater environments, including remediation of spawning stream beds after landslides following years of mismanagement by historic forestry practices;
- encouraging marine monitoring and research in general;
- providing education and activities relating to plastics reduction;
- encouraging the development of experimental underpasses on highways to reduce wildlife mortality on roads; and
- building key relationships within conservation and research communities. With the CBT funding role, different organizations are required to work together, increasing education and reach of research.

***Sustainable Development*** (foster economic and human development which is socio-culturally and ecologically sustainable)

The CBT's key role as regional convener has also been evident in its support for the sustainable development function. By far, the most significant initiative in this regard is *Vital Signs* - a biannual report beginning in 2012 on the state of health of ecosystems and communities in the Biosphere. Every group we met volunteered to say how important this initiative was in informing their work in the region. *Vital Signs* uses data from Statistics Canada, CBT projects, scientific research, the Vancouver Island Health Authority, the BC Ministry of Education, and Parks Canada, among others, to document the state of the region with respect to climate change, youth belonging, education, safety, income inequality, housing, transportation and Indigenous languages. The report is shared with local First Nations, municipalities, regional authorities and organizations to draw attention to the needs and capacities of people in the region. It has unabashedly pointed to significant disparities in income, housing, and food security between Indigenous and settler communities. Providing evidence of these disparities has also sparked regional *Vital Conversations* wherein community leaders and organizations work together on key topics such as sustainable tourism. Additionally, *Vital Signs* informs the allocation of funds in the grants program administered by the CBT. Importantly, the CBT was the first of the Canadian foundations to use *Vital Signs* to track progress towards the SDGs, with emphasis on 8 of the 17 SDGs. This work has shifted the thinking of the BR as an environmental organization to one that is also concerned with the ecological, social, cultural, and economic health of the region.

A member of a partner organization noted the value of the designation, pointing out that a regional workshop held in "localizing SD goals" was available to all parties in the region because this region IS a biosphere reserve. "Having the BR framework and language helps us to put into concrete language and credence to localizing the SDGs. It helps us to push for policy changes because we are part of a Biosphere Reserve...This benefits the region and other places beyond the region."

Sustainable Tourism has become critical to supporting sustainable development. This priority emerged from *Vital Signs*, with a Vital regional conversation held in 2019. Recognizing the need to generate better understanding of the circular economy and how tourism can enhance or

detract from principles of the circular economy, as well as the need to engage youth in tourism planning, the CBT has created West Coast NEST - an educational hub aimed at diversifying tourism to include how best to include learning opportunities for tourists, students and youth. For example, the West Coast NEST offers co-learning and co-action opportunities for a high school youth group to better understand how people's decisions and actions affect the local environment. Working in partnership with other organizations, NEST has engaged students in experiential learning activities such as beach and trail clean-ups, invasive species inventories, and regenerating trail systems.

Additionally, CBT is working in partnership with national park, tourism, and community planners to undertake strategic planning on tourism.

However, the divide between Indigenous and settlers is quite apparent in who benefits from the tourism economy. First Nations see large numbers of people who visit. Millions of dollars go to the Tofino economy while a very small proportion is invested back to Indigenous communities. In particular, Indigenous youth and elders may be left out of the benefits of tourism. Many impacts arise because of increased boat traffic, the high cost of food, and pressure on potable water and wastewater treatment, especially during the summer months when visitation is highest.

There has been discussion of a cultural healing centre that would showcase both Indigenous and other cultural practices for wellness, although to date, there has been little uptake. Discussion of cultural tourism that supports a regenerative, circular economy, is just emerging in the region. Some efforts have been undertaken by Tourism Vancouver Island and by the Barclay Community Forest to determine how to provide meaningful employment of youth in the tourism economy in culturally appropriate ways.

Affordable housing is also a key development issue in the region. Again, resolution of this issue is outside the purview of the CBT. However, Vital Signs has tracked challenges in housing and the CBT initiated regional discussions. The high cost of housing has exacerbated income inequalities in the region as it also affects what income is available for food, transportation, and other household needs.

The last major development issue raised has been food security. This is a cross-cutting issue that is connected to the low-wage tourism economy, housing availability and affordability, land available for food procurement, and loss of cultural knowledge related to food procurement, wild harvesting, and preservation. The CBT has provided grants to support knowledge exchange and cultural learning around traditional foods. Financial and in-kind partnerships between the CBT and other local or regional organizations has also increased the number of school garden programs in the region.

The CBT has also been working with the Regional District to improve access to food for local people and to provide skills and infrastructure for food procurement and preservation.

Federal programs for youth in agriculture and provincial health programs are also ways to enhance knowledge and develop strategies for local food security. The CBT is working with multiple partners to bring these opportunities to the region. Partner organizations to the CBT also expressed a desire to see some stronger branding of 'coastal foods'. Representatives of non-Indigenous organizations stated that this could involve tourists as well, however, only if Indigenous organizations and communities are interested or willing, since involving tourists in this work directly will require permission by First Nations because it could involve harvesting in Indigenous territories.

- **Logistic support** (*support for demonstration projects, environmental education and training, research and monitoring related to local, regional, national and global issues of conservation and sustainable development*)

The [West Coast NEST](#) (an acronym for Nature. Education. Sustainability. Transformation.) is a hub for courses and learning experiences for visitors to the region, convened through the CBT. This hub provides learning across both conservation and sustainable development objectives.

Just following our visit, the CBT launched a Story Map related to 10 Years of Partnerships. They featured 83 letters of support that help describe the diverse partnerships in the past decade, including activities related to events and courses, research, training and more. Details can be found at [this website](#).

Regarding research and conservation projects, the CBT senior management and research team commented on their efforts to engage university partners along with the smaller NGOs and other independent research institutions. A knowledge symposium was planned prior to the Covid-19 pandemic and may be an opportunity in the future. A Standard of Conduct for Research was developed with attention to operating within proper protocols for First Nations communities, and while some researchers choose to embrace the protocols, others find the process cumbersome and choose to continue their research in the region without the CBT's involvement. Continuing to elevate the importance of respectful interactions with local communities is a valuable role for the CBT. We encourage the research team to continue to pursue those partnerships and use of the Standard of Conduct for Research.

Since the designation of Clayoquot Biosphere, the board of directors has been co-chaired by an Indigenous and a settler representative. Multiple committees have been established to work on projects collectively. In 2018, the CBT engaged in a Theory of Change project identifying five actions that it would advance in support of its convenor function: "facilitating and coordinating healthy community and ecosystem initiatives; empowering youth; co-leading sustainability research, education, and training; achieving the Biosphere Centre, and stewarding granting and governance processes" (self-study p. 30). The CBT has also facilitated provincial planning processes with First Nations that support *their* visions for land allocation and management. Slowly First Nations on the west coast are securing agreements with provincial and federal governments that support recognition of their rights and interests. It takes years to build trust

and, in some cases, tensions remain high. Nevertheless, there are multiple entry points for engagement of Indigenous and non-Indigenous peoples.

How the investment funds are allocated has been a source of concern for many years. Access to and benefit from funds was brought up by multiple First Nations participants in the periodic review. Furthermore, First Nations community representatives voiced uncertainties regarding overall access to benefits from increased tourism and in some cases described fear and concern in the community settings. During the roundtable debrief, the CBT staff reflected on the disparity of experience voiced between First Nations and settler communities and individuals. Since the roundtable discussions, the CBT staff have prepared an Equity Pathway Briefing Note, presented to the CBT Board at the May board meeting. Well received, the aim of the document is to ensure formal steps are taken “to develop an equity statement and review” of the granting program and policies. Further engagement with First Nations will be key to success, which is outlined in the briefing note. Positively, a first step has been taken in the 2021 Vital Grant recommendations, where a significant portion of funding has been allocated to First Nations proposals.

More broadly, in the past 10 years, it appears that the CBT has gained a positive reputation for becoming ‘a spider in the web’. Recognizing that the CBT was created out of conflict about logging of old-growth forests, the CBT has worked hard to build relationships and has earned a reputation for its efforts. One participant stated, “The CBT was created to bring these groups [municipalities, First Nations, environmentalists] together to come to mutual solutions that people could get on board with.... There is still tension between certain groups and topics. Rebecca and the [CBT] board has been able to tap into the community, and really embrace the First Nation groups. I observe a real attempt to bring in more First Nations’ participation and collaboration. It has transformed dramatically. I give credit to Rebecca and other board members. It’s the strongest it’s been for a while.” Similarly, one of the regional authorities noted, “There is a cultural and geographic divide between Alberni valley and coastal communities. Now there are some government programs and a vibrant committee that bring agricultural interests together...supported by CBT. The CBT offers its organizational structure and size and sustainability, and longevity as an organization so that Regional District is comfortable working with them.”

- **Management/governance** (management plan, community engagement and participation, communications)

The CBT is in a strong financial position with significant funding over what Canada requires in the fund. Despite the fluctuations of the financial markets, the CBT is in a stronger financial position than it was 10 years ago.

Multiple strategies have been employed to ensure transparency of practice, engage with all communities, and invite participation. Given the challenges of the tourism economy (where people are not resident year-round), the physical geography (where many communities are

accessible only by boat), the distribution of information and participation opportunities within and across communities are not always ideally realized.

That noted, every table spoke highly of the leadership provided by the Executive Director, Ms Rebecca Hurwitz. For example, one board member stated: “Rebecca has reached out and ensured we have good introductions, training, policy and procedures. We can also suggest training.... We feel really well supported.” Another told us: “A lot to Rebecca’s credit, she’s been feisty to ensure that the representative from this community is able to attend the meeting and ensuring that we go to their communities for meetings.” The COVID-19 pandemic put a pause to in-person community meetings and the vagaries of internet access in rural areas limited some aspects of participation. Nevertheless, there is an extraordinary effort to ensure people are included and have access to the information and time they need to make local decisions.

Members of the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations reconciliation table indicated that the CBT has provided a safe space for difficult conversations; however, there are challenges around how the board is constituted and how funding is allocated. One member of the reconciliation table noted: “Rebecca has provided us with extra stuff. There are challenges with communications between the Board, CBT and communities. How communities select their board members and get information back remains a challenge.”

Engaging effectively with Indigenous communities and governments is a challenge for all Biosphere Regions in Canada. As noted by a partner organization, “the CBT does amazing work around language, and cultural knowledge sharing.... it’s a slow process of reconciliation. It is helpful to have the CBT to support us and keep moving forward.”

First Nations spoke with multiple voices. Members of the Tla-o-qui-aht First Nations reconciliation table were clear that UNDRIP needs to be acknowledged at both the Provincial and Federal government levels. As the CBR is a UNESCO site that operates with an endowment by the Federal government, and for the Nations was designated by the Canadian government, Tla-o-qui-aht representatives specifically requested that working within the assertions made in UNDRIP be noted in this report.

The colonial settler system of government is very different than the traditional government structures which have been practiced by the five First Nations communities since time immemorial. Some challenges with engaging from both the CBT and First Nations communities’ perspectives were noted with respect to differences in protocols and communication. One First Nation representative noted that:

Rebecca has been working to learn the governance system of First Nations. She’s learning. Many board members don’t understand it either. For CBT to be successful to make a bonding reliable relationship, it’s important to learn their [First Nations’] governance. There are five First Nations; each one has a different governance structure. If CBT wants to work with Hesquiaht, they have to learn their governance, instead of ‘this is what we have to offer’ .... someone

mentioned that CBT has been working hard to be fair, transparent, and inclusive. My first meeting with CBT I felt out of place (this was years ago, I went as an alternate, so I didn't return) ... but today it's an improvement. Now First Nations are listened to. It's a relationship that needs to be worked on with First Nations and CBT.

Another First Nation representative indicated that she was from a modern treaty nation. We are at different spaces in our own governance systems. It requires more in-person contact with the community, rather than just the director trying to convey the messages. CBT has been doing that a lot. They have traveled to all our communities. I've been involved with CBT since its inception. I like their goals for communities. COVID has kept us in our communities – sometimes a blessing. Challenges include geography to connect with communities. Having youth involved. Needs a communication link – possibly youth, or a communications person can go into communities and talk about CBT and what we can both benefit from and learn together.

COVID amplified differences in equity, in many different spheres: food security, access, internet reliability, and access to revenue generated by the tourism industry. While the settler community tourism societies felt very positive about the inclusion of Indigenous peoples in the tourism industry, the roundtable participants felt that there were issues of accessing the industry, training and support to establish business, and that unmonitored visitors trespassed into communities and acted disrespectfully. One participant noted that they “live in a billion-dollar area where everyone benefits from our people and land.” Food security is a higher priority for the First Nations people than tourism, and opportunities for the CBT to continue in relationship building with the First Nations through food security were presented.

....

**If the BR has previously undergone a periodic review, how did they address the recommendations that arose the last time?**

Yes. Three recommendations were made by the IACBR and were addressed by the CBT.

1. **The core area may be too small.** The original core area was approved at the time of designation (2000) and was confirmed by reviewers in 2010. Nevertheless, the core area has been increased since 2010 as noted above.
2. **Impact of aquaculture and mining exploration.** CBT followed up with the CCCUNESCO who confirmed that the CBT has no regulatory authority over activities within the BR. Nevertheless, the CBT does contribute its expertise to on-going discussions such as providing a detailed submission relating to the siting of three salmon farms near the BR's core protected area.
3. **Monitoring for conservation objectives.** The CBT provided a report in 2013 outlining extensive monitoring projects and included this report as an appendix to the full report. CCUNESCO responded that it was satisfied that the CBT is meeting this requirement.

## Part 4: Opportunities and Recommendations

- Opportunities for the next 10 years

We are encouraged about the vision for the Biosphere Centre, planned for Tofino in the coming years. In particular, the emphasis on its being a regional ‘hub’ rather than simply office space for the Trust is compelling. We hope that the next reviewers will be able to see it at full capacity, with vibrant individuals and organizations working together for regional sustainability.

The physical and cultural geography of Clayoquot Sound and the history of Indigenous-settler relations will make communication with communities an on-going challenge. In the last 10 years, CBT has made enormous strides in raising awareness among all communities, board members, and visitors to the region about the rights, responsibilities and valuable contributions of First Nations to the region’s long-term sustainability. Nonetheless, the history of colonization, physical isolation of communities, and on-going growth pressures suggest that communication and collaboration will remain a challenge despite many and varied efforts. We recognize that inter-cultural relationships take time - decades and generations - to build trust, respect, and reciprocal benefits. There has been a lot of progress between 2000 and 2010. The CBT leadership has brought vision, stability, a principled approach, and a strong commitment to ‘justice’ to the role. The challenges and benefits are described in more detail in the [Story Map](#).

Multiple representatives noted the importance of maintaining and building relationships over time, and it should be noted that for the Indigenous peoples of the CBR, relationship building is a longstanding process that will continue to grow if nurtured. Investing organizationally in a long-term vision of reconciliation and relationship with First Nations communities and peoples will allow realistic goals to develop for the work to be done. As the current relationship has taken generations to come to this place, it may take generations to reconcile.

*Vital Signs* has shown to be an incredibly powerful tool for all aspects of the CBT’s work. Continued follow up to the results of the Vital Signs and growing the Vital Conversations and Vital Grants will ensure the impact of the reports continues to grow. For example, the new equity lens for funding is a good example of how having conversations and listening can result in positive change for the CBT.

- Recommendations for improvement

1. **We recommend ongoing communications efforts and to re-visit communication strategies with Indigenous and community partners to ensure opportunities to engage occur at different levels of community - from council to general community members.** Many different participants in the roundtable discussions noted the efforts by CBT staff to engage different communities, including First Nations and settler communities, as well as various interest groups and outside researchers and universities. Improvements in overall communication was noted and the efforts appear to be having a positive effect. While an

improvement is noted in communication, there are still gaps in entire communities and user groups.

2. **Continue the work to engage youth** in all aspects of the CBT - in specific educational projects, governance, and strategic initiatives.
3. **We recommend that CCUNESCO develop a funding strategy to support the national network of Biosphere Regions to undertake Vital Signs in their regions, possibly in concert with other UN designated sites in Canada.** Vital Signs has proven to be a ‘vital’ exercise and report for decision makers across multiple levels and sectors across the region. Such an initiative across the country would heighten the value and visibility of Biosphere Regions nationally and would make visible BRs’ contribution to Canada’s efforts to achieve social, economic and environmental sustainability, and in particular, the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

#### Part 5: Conclusion

- Is the BR continuing to satisfy the criteria of [Article 4 of the statutory framework](#)?

Yes.

- Does the self-study report need to be updated with any clarification/additional information prior to submission to UNESCO?

We offered some minor suggestions for clarification or correction.

#### Final Words:

The CBT is an exemplary organization among Biosphere Regions. It is upholding the UNESCO Constitution in “building peace” as a foundation for regenerating relationships with the lands, waters, and peoples of the region. It is clear that the team’s efforts will have lasting positive impact in all of the key BR functions. There are many strong practices observed by the review team which would be beneficial to share with other Canadian BR’s and the broader international community. We encourage the CBR to keep up their excellent work.

We would like to thank the CBT and its partners for the warm welcome we received and for the feedback they provided to support the periodic review and the designation.

We also acknowledge the work of Rebecca Hurwitz and her team in coordinating a virtual periodic review when they had been working towards a traditional on-site review for ten years. Through thoughtful consultation with the reviewers and by incorporating the [Story Map](#) journey of the past ten years of work, Ms Hurwitz has taken care to ensure that this review was meaningful and engaging for the team.

August 27, 2021



## Response to Report of External Reviewers June 2021

It was our pleasure to host external reviewers Sarah Gamble and Maureen Reed and to pilot a virtual review as part of our periodic review process. The review team met with board, staff, and partners—including local residents, representatives of Indigenous and settler governments, industry, and non-profits—for a series of focused sessions and also observed a board meeting and the annual general meeting.

This past year marked two decades since the designation of the Clayoquot Sound UNESCO Biosphere and the formation of the Clayoquot Biosphere Trust (CBT). We completed our UNESCO Periodic Review self-study and received over 80 letters of support that both celebrated the organization's achievements and provided direction for continued improvement. We have created a [2020 Periodic Review Storymap](#) that visually shows the process for the self-study and shares individual letters of support. Completing the self-study was intense, especially having to do so during a pandemic. We're proud of the work it encapsulates and how it embodies the growth and learning of the CBT as an organization over the last two decades.

Moving into the next decade, we will continue to focus on relationship building with our board, volunteers, and community partners as our region strives for meaningful reconciliation with its Indigenous communities. In addition to our formal communications, we will continue to test communication strategies to ensure strong connections between communities, individuals, organizations, and levels of government. We will also continue to work to engage youth in all aspects of the CBT, noting that many of the youth engaged with the organization have become young adults.

We are pleased that the reviewers acknowledged the significance of our biennial *Vital Signs* report, both for the CBT and its planning and programs as well as for other organizations, communities, and governments in the biosphere region. We would be pleased to contribute our experience to the development of a funding strategy to support other Canadian Biospheres to undertake *Vital Signs* projects in their regions.

In the coming months we will share the reviewers' report, our self-study, and feedback received via the letters of support as a part of our strategic planning to guide our direction over the course of the next 10 years. We will also work with our board and staff, and with the First Nations and communities we serve, to use an equity lens to review our granting programs and policies. We look forward to this time of learning, growth, and change.

Thank you to Dr. Maureen Reed and Sarah Gamble for the flexible approach and to the Canadian Commission for UNESCO for working with us throughout to pandemic to complete the periodic review process.

With thanks,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "Rebecca Hurwitz".

Rebecca Hurwitz  
Executive Director

